OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN |_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day |_|_| Month |_|_| Year |_|_|

Registration No.
or License No. _____

_____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number:

Private _____

Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL
(Vehicle Handbook) ☐

VEHICLE ☐

PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION ☐

CUSTOMER
SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER
SIGNATURE: _____

80f40608

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	53
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	117
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	157
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	209
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	223
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	259
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	293
10	INDEX	305

1

INTRODUCTION

- INTRODUCTION 4
- IMPORTANT NOTICE 4
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 5
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 7
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 7
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 7

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read this Owner's Manual and all the supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

NOTE:

After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold, so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer who has the qualified personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem, which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your dealer's management.

Your authorized dealer will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. Therefore the manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original Mopar® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2009 Chrysler International.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

The detailed Index at the back of this manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual.


WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
TRACTION CONTROL
AWDI
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WDI
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO
A/C PUSH
AIR CONDITIONER
OFF
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

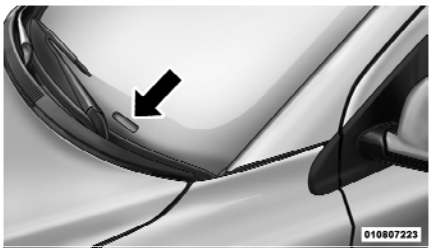
010507683

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owners Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owners Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

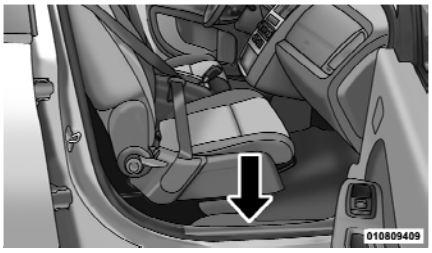
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is on the left front corner of the instrument panel and is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield.



VIN Location

The stamped VIN is located on the right front door sill under the sill moulding.



Stamped VIN Location

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

2

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 12
  - Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) 12
  - Key Fob 12
  - Tip Start Feature — If Equipped 12
  - Ignition Key Removal 13
  - Key-In-Ignition Reminder 13
- SENTRY KEY® 13
  - Replacement Keys 14
  - Customer Key Programming 14
  - General Information 14
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 15
  - Rearming of the System 15
  - To Arm the System 15
  - To Disarm the System 15
- ILLUMINATED ENTRY 15

- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) 16
  - To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate 16
  - To Lock the Doors and Liftgate 17
  - Express Down Window Feature 17
  - Programming Additional Transmitters 17
  - Transmitter Battery Service 17
  - General Information 18
- DOOR LOCKS 18
  - Manual Door Locks 18
  - Power Door Locks 19
  - Child Protection Door Lock System (Rear Doors) 21
- WINDOWS 22
  - Power Windows 22
  - Wind Buffeting 24
- LIFTGATE 24
- OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS 25
  - Lap/Shoulder Belts 26
  - Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure 29
  - Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped 29
  - Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped 30

- Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraints (AHR) 30
- Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) . . 32
- Seat Belts and Pregnant Women 32
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - Airbags 32
- Advanced Front Airbag Features 33
- Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls 36
- Event Data Recorder (EDR) 40
- Child Restraint 41

• ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 50

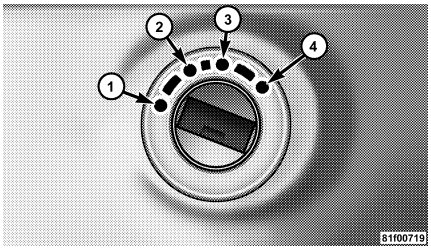
• SAFETY TIPS 50
- Transporting Passengers 50
- Exhaust Gas 51
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle 52
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle 52

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob and a Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) with integral ignition switch. You can insert the double-sided integrated key into the ignition switch with either side up.

Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

The Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) operates similarly to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three of which are detented and one spring-loaded. The detented positions are LOCK, ACC, and ON. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the detented ON position.



Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

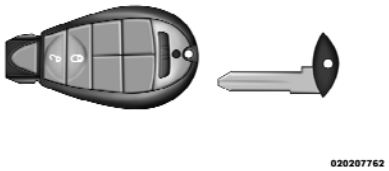
1 — LOCK
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON
4 — START

Key Fob

The Key Fob operates the ignition switch. It also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the Key Fob go dead. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

NOTE:

- **You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinder with either side up.**

Tip Start Feature — If Equipped

This feature automatically controls starter motor operation. Refer to "Normal Starting" under "Starting Procedures" in Section 5.

Ignition Key Removal

Automatic Transaxle — If Equipped
Place the shift lever in PARK. Turn the key to the LOCK position and then remove the key.

Manual Transaxle — If Equipped

1. Press the clutch pedal to the floor.
2. Bring the vehicle to a stop.
3. Place the shift lever in gear.
4. Apply the parking brake fully.
5. Turn the key to the LOCK position.
6. Remove the key.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and ignition-powered power outlets will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.**
- **For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and ignition-powered power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Key-Off Power Delay," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.**

WARNING!
Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!
An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

If you open the driver's door and the key is in the ignition, a chime will sound to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE:

The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the ignition key is placed in the LOCK or ACC position.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses Key Fob with factory-mated Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid Key Fob is used to start the engine.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!
Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of Key Fobs. Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer, this procedure consists of programming a blank Key Fobs to the vehicle electronics. A blank Key Fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle Key Fobs with you to the authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Yugoslavia, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm (VSA) system monitors the vehicle doors, hood, and liftgate for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. If something triggers the alarm, the system will prevent the vehicle from starting, sound the horn intermittently, flash the headlights and taillights, and flash the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster.

Rearming of the System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the system will turn off the horn after approximately 30 seconds, turn off all of the visual signals after one minute, and then the system will rearm itself.

To Arm the System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.

2. Lock the doors and liftgate by pressing the power door lock switch or the lock button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

NOTE:

The system will not arm if you lock the doors with the manual door lock plungers or the door lock cylinder on the driver's door.

3. Close all doors. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for about 16 seconds to signal that the system is arming. During this period, opening any door or the liftgate will cancel the arming process. If the system arms successfully, the Vehicle Security Light will flash at a slower rate to indicate the alarm is set.

NOTE:

For added security, whenever the Security Alarm is armed, the HomeLink®/Garage Door Opener (if equipped) is disabled as well.

To Disarm the System

Either press the unlock button on the RKE transmitter or insert a valid ignition key into the ignition lock cylinder and turn the key to the ON position.

NOTE:

- **Unlocking the doors with the manual door lock plungers or the door lock cylinder on the driver's door will not disarm the system.**
- **When the system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Security Alarm system is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If the previously described arming sequence has occurred, the system will arm regardless of whether you are inside or outside the vehicle. If you remain inside the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the system.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The interior lights will turn on when you press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or open a door or the liftgate.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting (if equipped). Refer to "Illumin Approach," un-

der “Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features),” under “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4.

The interior lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is turned ON.

NOTE:

The illuminated entry system will not operate the interior lights if the Dimmer Control is in the extreme downward (Defeat) position.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to about 35 ft (11 m) using a hand-held radio transmitter. The transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:

Inserting the Key Fob into the ignition switch disables all buttons on that transmitter; however, the buttons on the remaining transmitters will continue to work. Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables all transmitter buttons for all Key Fobs.



020207435

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter

To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the unlock button on the transmitter once to unlock the driver’s door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors First

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver’s door or all doors on the first press of the unlock button on the transmitter. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to “RKE Unlock,” under “Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features),” under “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the lock button on a programmed transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, press and hold the unlock button while still holding the lock button.

2. Release both buttons at the same time.

3. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the lock/unlock buttons on the transmitter with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the key removed.

4. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pressing the lock button on the transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the unlock button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock
This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to "Flash Light With Lock," under ″Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the unlock button on a programmed transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, press and hold the lock button while still holding the unlock button.
2. Release both buttons at the same time.
3. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the lock/unlock buttons on the transmitter with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the key removed.
4. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pressing the lock button on the transmitter while you are in the vehicle will activate the Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the unlock button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

Illuminated Approach — If Equipped
This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the EVIC. Refer to "Illumin Approach," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.

To Lock the Doors and Liftgate
Press and release the lock button on the transmitter to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

Express Down Window Feature
This feature allows you to remotely lower both front door windows at the same time. To use this feature, press and release the unlock button on the transmitter and then immediately press and hold the unlock button until the windows lower to the level desired or until they lower completely.

Programming Additional Transmitters
Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

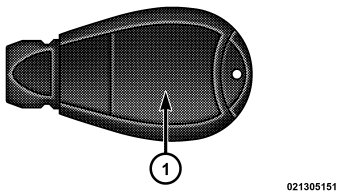
Transmitter Battery Service
The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- **Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate**

- **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**

1. Battery access is through a door located on the rear of the Key Fob. Insert a small, flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry open the access door.



Battery Replacement

1— Battery Access Door

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

3. Reposition the access door panel over the battery opening and snap into place.

General Information

Transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 434 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, push the door lock plunger on each door trim panel downward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent. To unlock the rear doors, pull the door lock plunger on the door trim panel upward.



Manual Door Lock Plunger

If the door lock plunger is down when you shut the door, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE:

The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition and lock your vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is on each front door trim panel. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.



Power Door Lock Switch Location

1 - Unlock 2 - Lock

To prevent you from locking your Key Fob in the vehicle, the power door lock switch will not operate when the Key Fob is in the ignition and either front door is open. A chime will sound as a reminder to remove the Key Fob.

Automatic Door Locks

If this feature is selected, your door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h) and all doors are closed. It will reset whenever a door is opened.

The doors will lock automatically if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The Automatic Door Locks feature is enabled

2. The transaxle is in gear

3. All doors are closed

4. The throttle is pressed

5. The vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h)

6. The doors were not previously locked using the power door lock switch or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter

Automatic Door Locks Programming
The Automatic Door Locks feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" in Section 4.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following procedure:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition switch.

2. Within 15 seconds, cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON and then back to LOCK four times ending up in the LOCK position (do not start the engine).

3. Within 30 seconds, depress the power door LOCK switch to lock the doors.

4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.

5. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

- **If you do not hear the chime it means that the system did not enter the programming mode and you will need to repeat the procedure.**
- **Use the Automatic Door Locks feature in accordance with local laws.**

Automatic Unlock Doors on Exit
If Auto Unlock is enabled, this feature will unlock all the doors when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in PARK or NEUTRAL. Refer to "Auto Unlock on Exit" under the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in section 4 of this manual, or see your authorized dealer.

The doors will unlock automatically if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled

2. The transaxle was in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h)

3. The transaxle is in NEUTRAL or PARK

4. The driver's door is opened

5. The doors were not previously unlocked

6. The vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).

Automatic Unlock Doors on Exit Programming
The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Program-

mable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.

- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the vehicle and close all doors.
2. Place the Key Fob in the ignition switch.
3. Within 15 seconds, cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON and then back to LOCK four times ending up in the LOCK position. **However, do not start the engine.**
4. Within 30 seconds, depress the power door unlock switch to unlock the doors.
5. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.

NOTE:

If you do not hear the chime, it means that the system did not enter the programming mode and you will need to repeat the procedure.

6. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

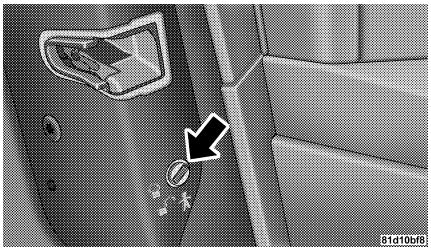
Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

Child Protection Door Lock System (Rear Doors)

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage the Child Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key (or alike) into the child lock control and rotate it to the LOCK position.



Child Lock Control

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

NOTE:

When the Child Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the child protection locks are engaged. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

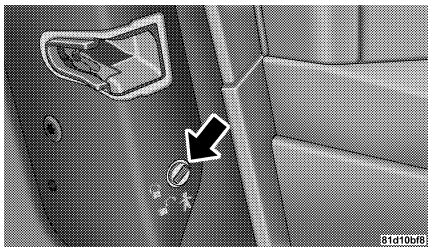
NOTE:

- **After engaging the Child Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.**

- **For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock plunger up to the UNLOCK position, roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.**

To Disengage the Child Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key (or alike) into the child lock control and rotate it to the UNLOCK position.



Child Lock Control

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

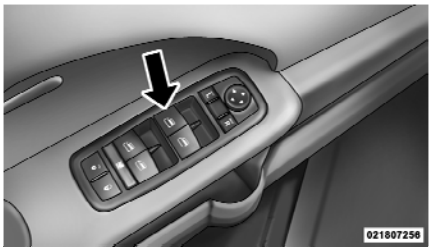
NOTE:

After disengaging the Child Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The window controls on the driver's door trim panel control all of the door windows.



Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.**
- **For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Key-Off Power Delay," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.**

eeWARNING!
Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature
The driver's power window switch has an Auto-down feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, press the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped
On some models, the driver's and front passenger's power window switch has an Auto-up feature. Pull the window switch up to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, pull the window switch up to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- **If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.**
- **Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close window manually.**

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury, be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers, and objects from the window path before closing the window. Such entrapment may result in serious injury.

Window Lockout Switch
The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window control on the other doors. To disable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button (setting it in the down position). To enable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button again (setting it in the up position).



Window Lockout Switch

Reset
It may be necessary at some point in time to reactivate the Auto-up/Auto-down feature. To do so, perform the following steps:

1. Pull the window switch up to close window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

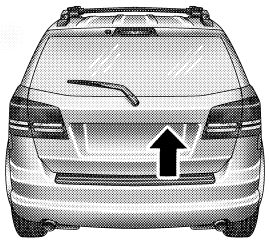
Wind Buffeting
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

LIFTGATE
The liftgate can be unlocked or locked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or by activating the power door lock switch located on either front door trim panel.

NOTE:

The liftgate cannot be unlocked or locked with the manual door lock plungers on the door trim panels or the door lock cylinder on the driver's door.

To open the unlocked liftgate, squeeze the handle and pull the liftgate toward you. Gas props will raise and support the liftgate in the open position.



Liftgate Release

NOTE:

Because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

WARNING!
- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. These fumes could injure you and your passengers. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the blower switch on the climate control is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for all seating positions
- Advanced Front Airbags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraints (AHR) located on top of the front seats (integrated into the head restraint)
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) that span the front, second, and third row seating for the driver and passengers seated next to a window — if equipped
- Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — if equipped
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners to enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event — if equipped
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat - if equipped

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information on LATCH, see Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) in this section.

NOTE:

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multi-stage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on severity and type of collision.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!
In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.**

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with a combination lap/shoulder belts.

The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or impacts. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user, which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on an occupant's lap.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.
- Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.

(Continued)

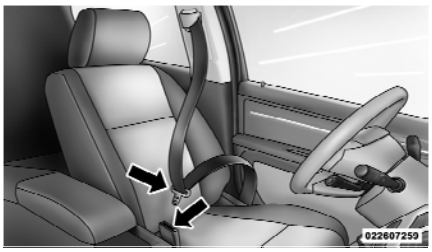
WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may be safely carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated, or damaged.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

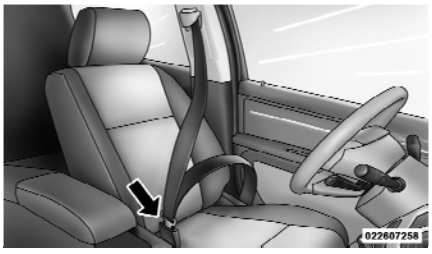
1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the front seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is along side the pillar near the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.



Pulling Out Lap/Shoulder Belt

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

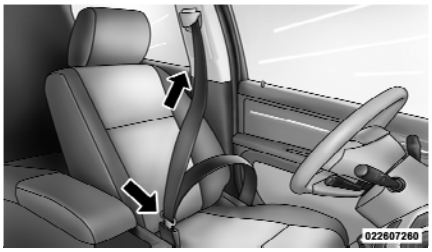


Connecting Latch Plate To Buckle

WARNING!

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.



Removing Slack From Belt

WARNING!

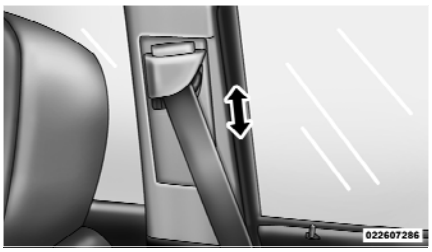
- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!
A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage
In the driver's seat and front passenger's seat, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Push and fully depress the button above the webbing to release the anchorage, then move it up or down to the position that fits you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average you will prefer a lower position and if you are taller than average you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage try to move it up and down to make sure that it is locked in position.

In the rear seat, move toward the center of the seat to position the belt away from your neck.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt.

When to Use the Automatic Locking Mode
Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in a passenger

seating position. Children 12 years old and younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat.

How to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap/shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How to Disengage the Automatic Locking Mode

Disconnect the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the Vehicle Sensitive (Emergency) Locking mode.

Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped

The driver and front passenger's seat belts are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove any slack from the seat belt systems in the event of a collision. These devices improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight around the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt must still be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the airbags, the pretensioners are single use items. After a collision deploys the airbags and/or pretensioners, a deployed airbag and/or pretensioner must be replaced immediately.

Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment can not be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

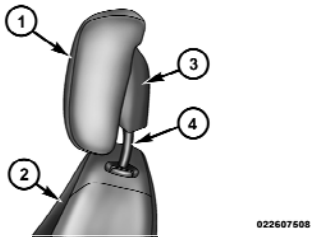
How the Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. In case of AHR deployment both driver and front passenger seat AHR's will be deployed.

When AHR's deploy during a rear impact, the head restraint front half extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear end impacts.

NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)	3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
2 — Seatback	4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

CAUTION!
All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of an accident.

NOTE:

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to Section 3 "Adjusting Active Head Restraints".

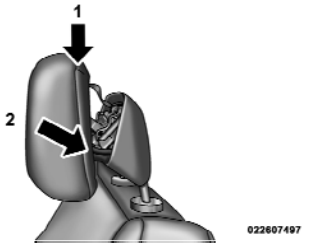
Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)
If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger seat. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat.

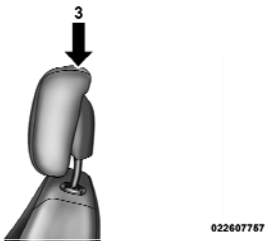


Hand Positioning Points On AHR

2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.
3. Pull **down** then **rearward** towards the rear of the vehicle then **down** to engage the locking mechanism.

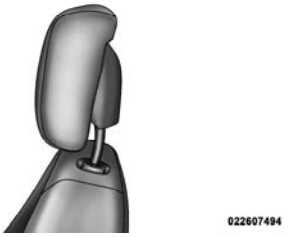


1 — Downward Movement
2 — Rearward Movement



3 — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

4. The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half.



AHR In Reset Position

NOTE:

- **If you have difficulties or problems resetting the head restraints, see an authorized dealer.**
- **For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.**

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

If the driver's seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle and if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the BeltAlert® will alert the driver to buckle the seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. Once the warning is triggered, the BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Reminder Light for 96 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is buckled. The BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

NOTE:

- **The BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer.**
- **The manufacturer of this vehicle does not recommend deactivating the BeltAlert®.**
- **If the BeltAlert® is deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate as long as the driver's seat belt is unbuckled/retracted.**

Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

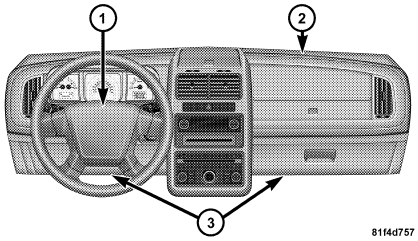
We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - Airbags

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's front airbag is mounted in the

instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.



1 — Driver's Airbag
2 — Front Passenger's Airbag
3 — Knee Bolsters

NOTE:

These airbags are certified to the new regulations for Advanced Airbags.

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may also be equipped with Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. If the vehicle is equipped with SABIC airbags, they are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG. This vehicle may also be equipped with Supplemental Side Seat Airbags. If the vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Seat Airbags they are marked with an airbag label sewn into the outboard side of the seat.

NOTE:

Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.

Airbag System Components

The airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Front Airbag
- Front Passenger Airbag
- Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraint for Driver and Front Passenger
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners — if equipped
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) — if equipped
- Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — if equipped

Advanced Front Airbag Features

The Advanced Front Airbag system has multistage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the impact sensors at the front of the car.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires airbag deployment. The timing of the second stage deter-

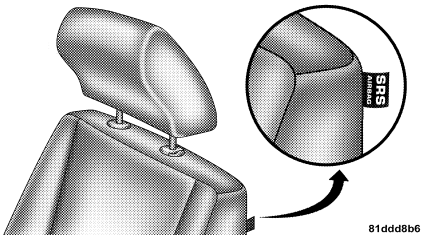
mines whether the output force is low, medium, or high. If a low output is sufficient to meet the need, the remaining gas in the inflator is expended.

WARNING!

- Do not put anything on or around the airbag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.
- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — If Equipped

Supplemental side seat airbags provide enhanced protection and work together with supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The supplemental side seat airbag is marked with an airbag label sewn into the outboard side of the seat.

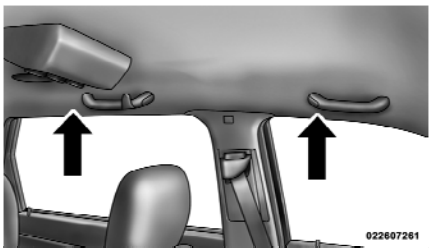


Seat Mounted Side Airbag Label

When the bag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each bag deploys independently, that is a left side impact deploys the left bag only and a right-side impact deploys only the right bag.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) — If Equipped

SABIC airbags offer side-impact and vehicle rollover protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each airbag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The curtains deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.



Supplemental Side Curtain Airbags

NOTE:

- **Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.**
- **Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.**

The system includes sensors adjacent to both front and rear seat occupants that are calibrated to deploy the SABIC airbags during impacts that require airbag occupant protection.

WARNING!
- If your vehicle is equipped with left and right Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the side curtain airbag is located should remain free from any obstructions.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side airbags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position everyone for the best interaction with the Advanced Front airbag.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Airbags work with the knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side airbags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag:

Children 12 years old and younger should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

WARNING!

Infants in rear-facing child restraints should **NEVER** ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger front airbag. An airbag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see Section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old (not in a rear facing child seat) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to information on Child Restraints in this section.)

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

All occupants should ALWAYS wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Airbags room to inflate.

Do not lean against the door. If your vehicle has side airbags, and deployment occurs, the side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance" in Section 9 of this manual.

WARNING!

- Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front airbag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Side airbags also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The **ORC** is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side airbags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Airbags, SABIC airbags — if equipped, Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — if equipped, and front seat belt pretensioners — if equipped, as required, depending on severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Airbags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Airbags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Airbags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side airbags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side airbag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because airbag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON position. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not on and will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the airbags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.



Also, the ORC turns on the Airbag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to six seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Airbag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Airbag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Airbag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!
Ignoring the Airbag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.

Driver and Passenger Airbag Inflator Units
The Driver and Passenger Airbag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible, based on the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the bags inflate to their full size. The bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The driver front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Side Seat Airbag Inflator Units — If Equipped
The Side Impact (SRS) Seat-Mounted Side Airbags are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side airbags to inflate based on the severity and type of collision.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON positions. These include all of the items previously mentioned.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side airbag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity

of non-toxic gas. The inflating side airbag exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The side airbags fully inflate in about 10 milliseconds. The side airbag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force, that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side airbag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units — If Equipped

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC Airbags, depending on severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain airbag. The inflating side curtain airbag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 ms (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain airbag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain airbag is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because airbag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

NOTE:

In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front and Side Impact Sensors

In front and side impacts, impact sensors aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events. Additional sensors in the ORC determine the level of airbag deployment and provide verification.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact causing airbag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

If a Deployment Occurs

The airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side airbags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the air-

bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the airbags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!
Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front passenger seat belt retractor assembly replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!
- Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your advanced airbag system. The airbag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any advanced airbag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify an advanced airbag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Airbag Warning Light



You will want to have the airbags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system immediately.

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on for approximately four to six seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON.
- The light remains on after the approximate four to six-second interval.
- The light comes on and remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to the label located on the inside of the fuse block cover for the proper airbag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an accident, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see list below) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment (if applicable), and up to a quarter second of either high-speed deceleration data or change in velocity during and/or after airbag deployment or near-deployment. EDR data is ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and is otherwise unavailable.

NOTE:

1. A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.

2. Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler Group LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler Group LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler Group LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the government officials and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will

be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler Group LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved.

2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler Group LLC product.

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant.

4. Otherwise required by law.

Data parameters that are recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning light status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Vehicle speed
- Engine RPM
- Brake switch status
- Pedal position
- And other parameters depending on vehicle configuration

Child Restraint

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children.

Children 12 years and younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

Mass Group	Seating Position (or other site)				
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group — up to 10 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group 0+ — up to 13 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group 1 – 9 to 18 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group II – 15 to 25 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U
Group III — 22 to 36 kg	X	*U	N/A	**U	U

Key of letters used in the table above:

U = Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF = Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the “specific vehicle,” “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.

B = Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

* = If a child seat is to be used in the third row, the second row seat back directly in front of the child seat must be folded flat if the seat back can not be locked in a upright position.

** = If a child seat is to be used in the second row, the first row seat directly in front of the child seat may need to be limited in its rearward travel to avoid any contact with the child seat.



81057108

WARNING!

- "Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!" Refer to visor and door shut face mounted labels for information.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the correct seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

Infants and Child Restraints

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old **and** weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing, infant carriers and convertible child seats.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. Refer to "LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)" in this section.
- Rearward-facing child seats must **NEVER** be used in the front seat of a vehicle with the

front passenger airbag unless the airbag is turned off. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.

Older Children and Child Restraints

Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg) and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. Refer to "LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)" in this section.

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Integrated Child Booster Seat — If Equipped

The Integrated Child Booster Seat is located in each outboard second-row passenger seat. The Booster Seat is designed for children weighing between 48 and 85 lbs (22 and 39 kg) and between 47 in (119 cm) and 57 in (145 cm) tall.

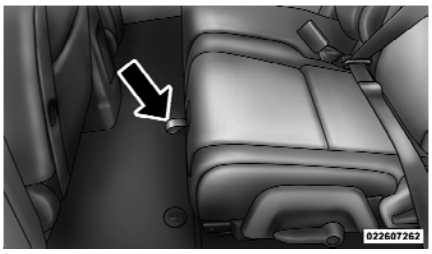
To position a child into the Integrated Child Booster Seat follow these steps:

1. Slide the second row seat to the full rear position to use the Integrated Child Booster Seat.

NOTE:

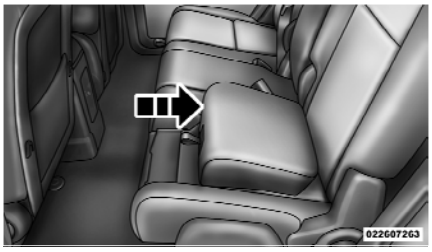
The second row bench with Integrated Child Booster Seat must remain in the full rear position during use.

2. Pull the release loop forward to release the latch and seat cushion.



Release Loop

3. Lift the seat cushion up and push back to lock it in the booster seat position.



Booster Seat

4. Place the child upright in the seat with their back firmly against the seatback.

5. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt.

6. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around the child's lap.

NOTE:

The lap portion of the seat belt should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.

7. Once the seat belt is long enough to fit properly, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



8. To remove the slack from the lap belt, pull upward on the shoulder portion of the seat belt.

9. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.

WARNING!
Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.

Children too Large for Booster Seats
Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- A rearward-facing child restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag, which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.

Here are some tips on getting the most out of your child restraint:

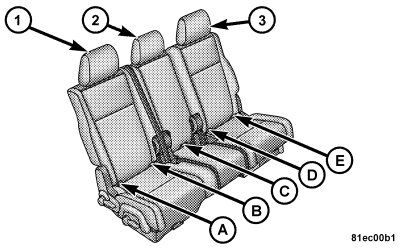
- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. We also recommend that you make sure that you can install the child restraint in the vehicle where you will use it before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- Buckle the child into the seat according to the child restraint manufacturer's directions.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)

Your vehicle's second row passenger seats are equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchorages and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems are now available. However, because the lower anchorages are to be introduced over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to have features for installation using the vehicle's seat belts. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorages, have been available for some time. For some older child restraints, many child restraint manufacturers offer add-on tether strap kits or retrofit kits. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

All three second-row passenger seating positions have lower anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats. You should **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats so that two seats share a common lower anchorage. If installing child seats in adjacent seating positions, or if your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, install the restraints using the vehicle's seat belts.



Latch Anchorages

1 — Outer 60% Seating Position. Use Lower Anchorage Loops A and B. If placing a second child seat in the vehicle, use the Outer 40% Seating Position and Lower Anchorage Loops D and E. DO NOT USE Middle 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchorage Loops B and C.

2 — Middle 60% Seating Position. Use Lower Anchorage Loops B and C. If placing a second child seat in the vehicle, use the Outer 40% Seating Position and Lower Anchorage Loops D and E. DO NOT USE Outer 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchorage Loops A and B.

3 — Outer 40% Seating Position. Use Lower Anchorage Loops D and E. If placing a second child seat in the vehicle, use Outer 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchorage Loops A and B or Middle 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchorage Loops B and C.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard Right / Left	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	**IUF / X	**IUF	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X / **IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	X	*IUF / *IUF	*IUF	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	X	X	IUF / IUF	IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	X	X	IUF / IUF	IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	X	X	IUF / IUF	IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X	X	X

Key of letters used in the table above:

(1) = For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” catagories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and / or this size class.

* = Seats in front of child restraint seats may need to be adjusted forward to install the child restraint seat.

** = No access to 3rd row seating positions if Carrycot is installed in vehicle.

Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System

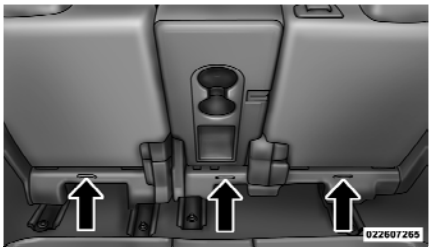
We urge you to follow the manufacturer’s directions carefully when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that are provided with the child restraint system.

NOTE:

When installing a child restraint, if it interferes with the Head Restraint, recline the seatback slightly to remove the interference.

The lower anchorages are round bars located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces.

In addition, there are tether strap anchorages located behind each rear seatback, near to the floor.



Tether Strap Anchorages

Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a hook for attachment to the tether strap anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap.

You will first loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages. Next, attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the seat-cover material. Then attach the tether strap to the anchorage directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint, preferably between the head restraint posts underneath the head restraint. Finally, tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.**
- **When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them. In addition, never leave unattended children in the vehicle.**

WARNING!
Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt

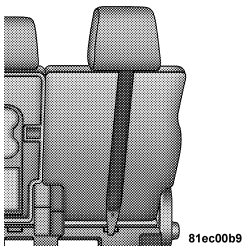
To install a child restraint, first, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to route it through the belt path of the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Next, extract all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor and then allow the belt to retract into the retractor. Finally, pull on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

NOTE:

When installing a child restraint, if it interferes with the Head Restraint, recline the seatback slightly to remove the interference.

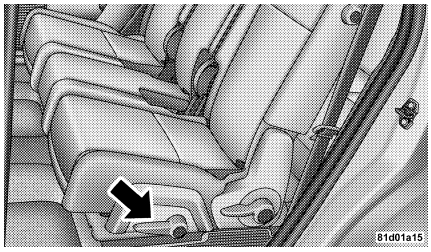
To attach a child restraint tether strap:

- Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat, preferably between the head restraint posts underneath the head restraint.



Tether Strap Mounting

- If necessary, move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchor.



Seat Track Release Lever

• Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the tether anchor and remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE:

Ensure that the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

WARNING!
- Child Restraint Anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

Transporting Pets

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 mi (500 km). After the initial 60 mi (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration, within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy-conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in Section 7. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- On seven passenger models, do not drive the vehicle with the second row passenger seat in the easy entry/exit position (seat cushion flipped upward and seat moved forward), as this position is only intended for entering and exiting the third row seats. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.
- On seven passenger models, do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO follow these safety tips:

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the blower switch on the climate control is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle

Seat Belts
Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Airbag Warning Light
The light should turn on and remain on for four to six seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, or if the light stays on, flickers, or turns on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster
Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle

Tires
Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Lights
Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check Turn Signal and High Beam Indicator Lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches
Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks
Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

3

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

- MIRRORS 59
  - Inside Day/Night Mirror 59
  - Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 59
  - Outside Mirrors 59
  - Power Mirrors 60
  - Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature 60
  - Heated Mirrors 61
  - Illuminated Vanity Mirrors 61
- uconnect™ phone — IF EQUIPPED 61
  - Compatible Phones 62
  - Operation 63
  - Phone Call Features 67
  - uconnect™ phone Features 69
  - Advanced Phone Connectivity 71

- Things You Should Know About Your uconnect™ phone 72
- VOICE RECOGNITION (VR) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 79
  - Voice Recognition (VR) System Operation 79
  - Commands 79
  - Voice Training 81
- SEATS 81
  - Manual Forward and Rearward Adjustments 81
  - Recliner Adjustment 82
  - Lumbar Support — If Equipped 82
  - Driver-Side Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped 83
  - Fold Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped 83
  - Power Seat — If Equipped 84
  - Adjusting Active Head Restraints 84
  - Heated Seats — If Equipped 85
  - Second-Row Passenger Seats 86
  - Third-Row Passenger Seats with Fold-Flat Feature — Seven Passenger Models 90
- TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD 91
- LIGHTS 92
  - Multifunction Lever 92
  - Headlights and Position Lights 92

- Headlight Time Delay 93
- Lights-On Reminder 93
- Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped 93
- Fog Lights — If Equipped 94
- Rear Fog Lights 94
- Turn Signals 94
- Lane Change Assist 94
- High/Low Beam Switch 94
- Flash-to-Pass 94
- Instrument Panel Dimmer 95

• WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 96
- Windshield Wiper Operation 96
- Intermittent Wiper System 97
- Windshield Washers 97
- Mist Feature 97

• HEADLIGHT WASHERS — IF EQUIPPED 98
• TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN — IF EQUIPPED . . 98
• ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL 98
- To Activate 99
- To Set a Desired Speed 99
- To Deactivate 99
- To Resume Speed 99

- To Vary the Speed Setting 100
- To Accelerate for Passing 100

• PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED . . . 100
- Turning ParkView® On or Off — With Navigation Radio 101
- Turning ParkView® On or Off — Without Navigation Radio 101

• OVERHEAD CONSOLE 101
- Courtesy/Reading Lights 101
- Sunglasses Storage 102
- Interior Observation Mirror 102
- Power Sunroof Switch — If Equipped 102

• POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 102
- Opening Sunroof — Manually 102
- Opening Sunroof — Express 102
- Closing Sunroof — Manually 103
- Closing Sunroof — Express 103
- Pinch Protect Feature 103
- Pinch Protect Override 103
- Venting Sunroof — Express 103
- Sunshade Operation 103
- Wind Buffeting 103

- Sunroof Maintenance 103
- Ignition Off Operation 103
- Sunroof Fully Closed 104

• ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS 104
• CUPHOLDERS 105
• STORAGE 106
- Instrument Panel Storage Compartment — If Equipped 106
- Center Console Storage 107
- Flip 'n Stow™ Front Passenger Seat Storage — If Equipped 107
- Second-Row Passenger Seat Temporary Storage Bin . . . 108
- Second-Row Map Pocket and Grocery Retainers — If Equipped 108
- In-Floor Storage Bin with Removable Liner 108

• CHILL ZONE® BEVERAGE COOLER STORAGE COMPARTMENT 109
- Chill Zone® Beverage Cooler Operation 109

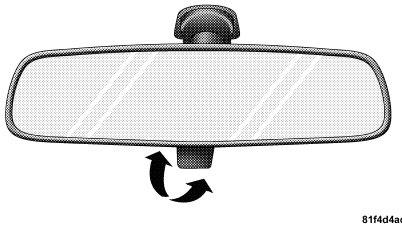
• CARGO AREA FEATURES 110
- Rechargeable Flashlight — If Equipped 110
- Cargo Management System 110

• REAR WINDOW FEATURES 112
• Rear Window Wiper/Washer 112
• Rear Window Defroster 113
• ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 114

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical mirror adjustment. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

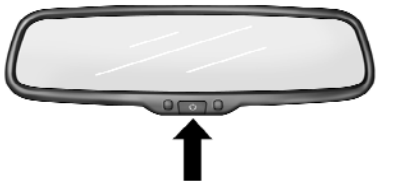


Manual Rearview Mirror

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward rear of vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward windshield).

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light will illuminate next to the switch when the automatic dimming feature is activated.



Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

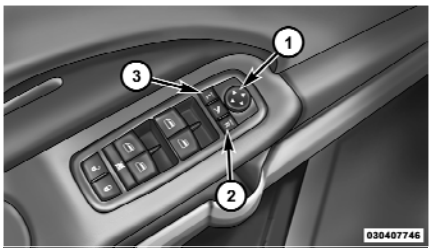
NOTE:

The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!
Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Power Mirrors

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door trim panel.



1 — Mirror Direction Switch
2 — Right Mirror Select
3 — Left Mirror Select

Models without Express Window Feature
Press the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing.

Models with Express Window Feature
Press and release the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing. The selection times out after 30 seconds of inactivity in order to guard against accidentally changing a mirror position following an adjustment.

Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature

Models Without Power Folding Feature
Some models have exterior mirrors that are hinged. The hinge allows the mirror to pivot forward and rearward to resist damage. The hinge has three detent positions: forward, rearward, and normal.

Models With Power Folding Feature
The power folding mirror switch is located on driver's door trim panel. Press and release the switch once to fold the mirrors. Press and release the switch again to unfold the mirrors.



Power Folding Mirror Switch

NOTE:

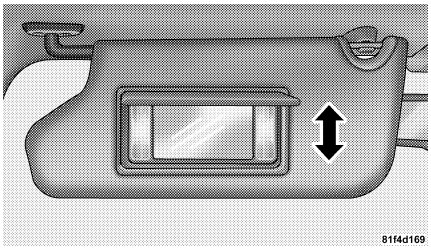
The Power Folding feature operates with the ignition switch in the LOCK, ACC or ON position.

Heated Mirrors

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in this section, for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor downward and swing the mirror cover upward. The light will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor "Slide-On Rod" Feature — If Equipped

This feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

uconnect™ phone — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

For uconnect™ phone with Navigation or Multimedia radio, refer to the Navigation or Multimedia radio's User's Manual (separate booklet) uconnect™ phone section.

uconnect™ phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. uconnect™ phone allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone* using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call"…"Jim"…"Work" or "Dial"…"151-1234 -5555"). Your cellular phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the uconnect™ phone.

uconnect™ phone allows you to transfer calls between the uconnect™ phone and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the uconnect™ phone's microphone for private conversation.

The uconnect™ phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free profile" cellular phone.

uconnect™ phone features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so uconnect™ phone works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's uconnect™ phone. The uconnect™ phone allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the uconnect™ phone at a time. The uconnect™ phone is available in English, Dutch, French, German, Italian or Spanish languages (as equipped).

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

Phone Button



The rearview mirror contains the microphone for the uconnect™ phone (depending on the type of mirror and radio equipped), and the radio contains the two control buttons that will enable you to access the uconnect™ phone.

Voice Recognition Button



Actual button location may vary with radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The uconnect™ phone can be used with Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® cellular phones. Some phones may not support all the uconnect™ phone features. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile) you may not be able to use any uconnect™ phone features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The uconnect™ phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the uconnect™ phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control, if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the uconnect™ phone such as "CELL" or caller ID on certain radios.

Compatible Phones

*** The uconnect™ phone requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile," version 1.0 or higher.** See uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect

To find the list of compatible phones navigate through the following menus:

- Select model year for the vehicle
- Select type of the vehicle
- Mark the box if radio is equipped with Navigation.
- In the getting started tab, select compatible phones

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the uconnect™ phone and to navigate through the uconnect™ phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most uconnect™ phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the ″Ready″ prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying ″Setup″ and then ″Phone Pairing,″ the following compound command can be said: ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command ″Phonebook New Entry,″ or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: ″Phonebook″ and ″New Entry.″ Please remember, the uconnect™ phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to “Voice Tree.”

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say ″Help″ following the beep. The uconnect™ phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the uconnect™ phone from idle, simply press the button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All uconnect™ phone sessions begin with a press of the button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say ″Cancel″ and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) uconnect™ phone to a Cellular Phone

To begin using your uconnect™ phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone (refer to “Compatible Phones” section to learn about the phone type).

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone owner’s manual. The uconnect™ website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to uconnect™ phone pairing instructions:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- When prompted, after the beep, say ″Pair a Phone″ and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your cellular phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.

- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the uconnect™ phone a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between 1 and 7, with 1 being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your uconnect™ phone. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your uconnect™ phone. The priority allows the uconnect™ phone to know which cellular phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority 3 and priority 5 phones are present in the vehicle, the uconnect™ phone will use the priority 3 cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to ″Advanced Phone Connectivity″).

Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Dial.″
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say ″151-1234-5555.″
- The uconnect™ phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call by Saying a Name

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say “Call.″
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say ″John Doe,″ where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the uconnect™ phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook , refer to ″Add Names to Your uconnect™ Phonebook.″
- The uconnect™ phone will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Add Names to Your uconnect™ Phonebook

NOTE:

Adding names to the uconnect™ phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook New Entry.″
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the voice recognition and it is recommended. For example, say ″Robert Smith″ or ″Robert″ instead of ″Bob.″
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., ″Home,″ ″Work,″ ″Cellular,″ or ″Pager″). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.

- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The uconnect™ phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone automatically downloads cellular phone's phonebook.

Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook transfer from Cellular Phone
If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the cellular phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or uconnect™) Phonebook, follow the procedure in "Call by Saying a Name" section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the phone Bluetooth® wireless connection is made to the uconnect™ phone. For example, after you start the vehicle.
- Maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the uconnect™ phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected cellular phone is accessible.
- Only the cellular phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the cellular phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the uconnect™ phone. These can only be edited on the cellular phone. The changes are transferred and updated to uconnect™ phone on the next phone connection.

Phonebook Download — Single Entry
If equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone allows the user to download entries from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®…" The system is now ready to accept phonebook entries from your phone using the Bluetooth® Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

NOTE:

- **Phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.**
- **Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that**

the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the uconnect™ phone, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.

- **If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.**

Edit uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Edit.″
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, cellular, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

″Phonebook Edit″ can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a cellular and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the ″Phonebook Edit″ feature.

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Delete uconnect™ Phonebook Entry

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Delete.″
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say ″List Names″ to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the button while the uconnect™ phone is playing the desired entry and say ″Delete.″
- After you enter the name, the uconnect™ phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete; home, work, cellular, pager, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase "All" uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Erase All.″

- The uconnect™ phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All uconnect™ Phonebook Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."
- The uconnect™ phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call."

NOTE:

The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

- The uconnect™ phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the uconnect™ phone if the feature(s) are available on your cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the uconnect™ phone. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the uconnect™ phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cellular phone. Press the button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

The uconnect™ phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls." To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call."

Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold
To put a call on hold, press the button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls
If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at one time.

Conference Call
When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling
To initiate three-way calling, press the button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination
To end a call in progress, momentarily press the button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."
- The uconnect™ phone will call the last number that was dialed from your cellular phone.

NOTE:

This may not be the last number dialed from the uconnect™ phone.

Call Continuation
Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the uconnect™ phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect™ phone either until the call ends, or until a vehicle specific time expires, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the uconnect™ phone and transfer of the call to the cellular phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect™ phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the uconnect™ phone to the cellular phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the cellular phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

uconnect™ phone Features

Language Selection
To change the language that the uconnect™ phone is using:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE:

After every uconnect™ phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

For command translations and alternate commands in supported languages, refer to “Command Translations.”

Emergency Assistance — If Equipped
If you are in an emergency and the cellular phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the uconnect™ phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Emergency″ and the uconnect™ phone will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- **The default number is 112. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.**
- **If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the button and say ‘Setup’, followed by ‘Emergency’.**
- **The uconnect™ phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cellular phone directly.**

WARNING!
Your phone must be turned on and paired to the uconnect™ phone to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations when the cellular phone has network coverage and stays paired to the uconnect™ phone.

Breakdown Service — If Equipped
If you need Breakdown service:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Breakdown service.″

NOTE:

The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, press the button and say ″Setup, Breakdown Service″ and follow prompts.

Paging
To learn how to page refer to ″Working with Automated Systems.″ Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies which time out a little too soon to work properly with the uconnect™ phone.

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to ″Working with Automated Systems.″

Working with Automated Systems
This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your uconnect™ phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the uconnect™ phone.

When calling a number with your uconnect™ phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can press the button and say the sequence you wish to enter followed by the word ″Send.″ For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the button and say, ″3 7 4 6 # Send.″ Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by ″Send,″ is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored uconnect™ phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the button and say “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The uconnect™ phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **You may not hear all of the tones due to cellular phone network configurations; this is normal.**
- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**

Barge In - Overriding Prompts
The “Voice Recognition” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice recognition command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking ″Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...,″ you could press the button and say, ″Pair a Phone″ to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off
Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the uconnect™ phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Confirmations.″ The uconnect™ phone will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

Phone and Network Status Indicators
If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cellular phone, the uconnect™ phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using uconnect™ phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad
You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the uconnect™ phone (while dialing via the cellular phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The uconnect™ phone will work the same as if you dial the number using voice recognition.

NOTE:

Certain brands of cellular phones do not send the dial ring to the uconnect™ phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute Off)
When you mute the uconnect™ phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the uconnect™ phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute."

In order to un-mute the uconnect™ phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off."

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone
The uconnect™ phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the uconnect™ phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your uconnect™ phone paired cellular phone to the uconnect™ phone or vice versa, press the button and say "Transfer Call."

Connect or Disconnect Link Between the uconnect™ phone and Cellular Phone
Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a uconnect™ phone paired cellular phone and the uconnect™ phone, follow the instructions described in your cellular phone User's Manual.

List Paired Cellular Phone Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The uconnect™ phone will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being

announced, press the button and say “Select” or “Delete.” Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to “select” or “delete” a paired phone.

Select Another Cellular Phone
This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the uconnect™ phone.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Select Phone″ and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the uconnect™ phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft [9 m]) the vehicle.

Delete uconnect™ phone Paired Cellular Phones

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- At the next prompt, say ″Delete″ and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your uconnect™ phone

uconnect™ phone Tutorial
To hear a brief tutorial of the uconnect™ phone features, press the button and say “uconnect™ Tutorial.”

Voice Training
For users experiencing difficulty with the uconnect™ phone recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the uconnect™ phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the uconnect™ phone mode (e.g., from radio mode)

- Press and hold the button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the button and say the ″Setup, Voice Training″ command.

Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the uconnect™ phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched OFF.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

To restore the Voice Recognition system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

Voice Recognition (VR)

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice recognition period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in European English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say ″Send.″
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the uconnect™ phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and uconnect™ phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. “800” must be spoken “eight-zero-zero” not “eight hundred”.
- You can say ″O″ (letter ″O″) for ″0″ (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Phone Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the uconnect™ phone.
- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

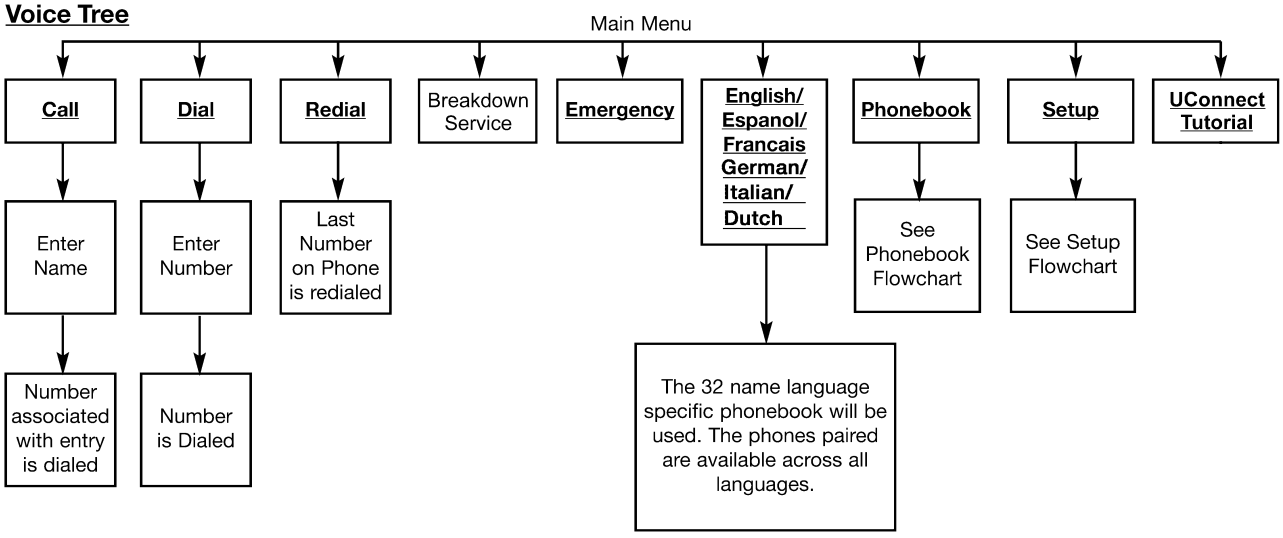
Bluetooth® Communication Link

Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the uconnect™ phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the phone off/on. Your cellular phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

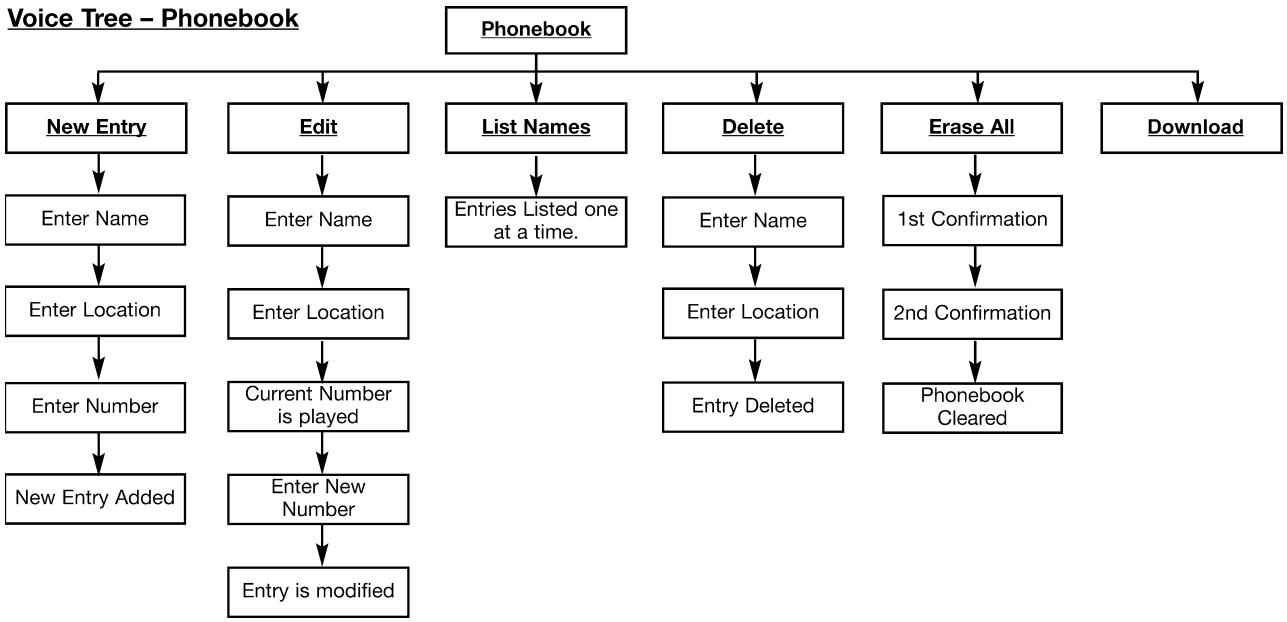
Voice Tree



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

030609126

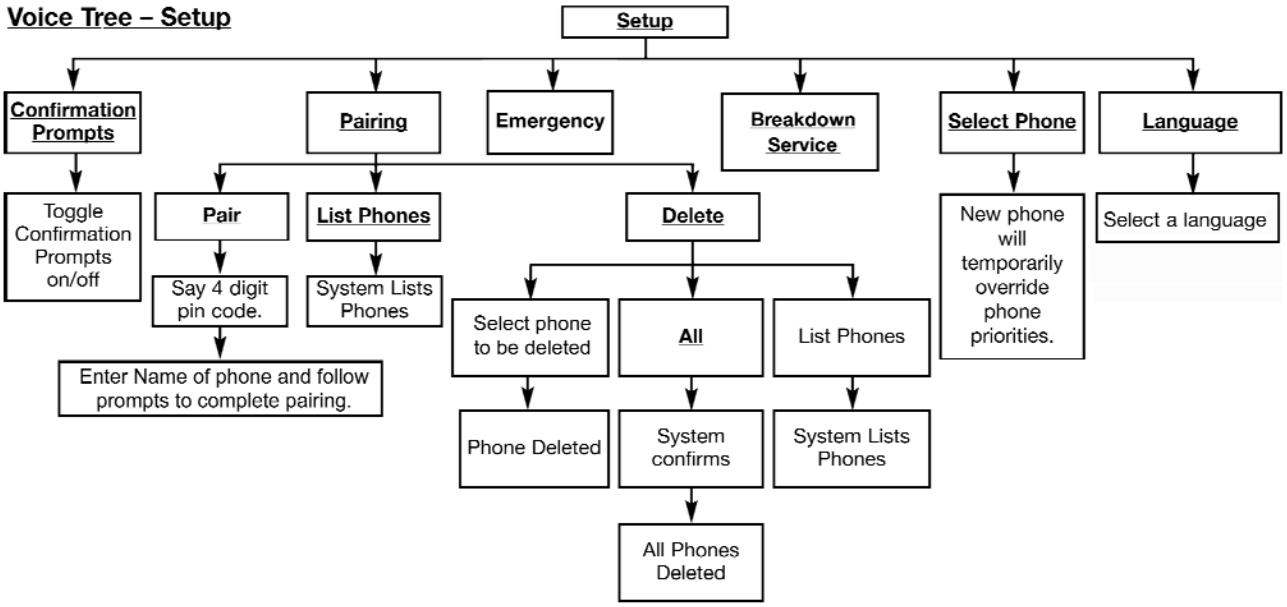
Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.** 030605582

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
asterisk (*)	star
plus (+)	
hash (#)	
all	all of them
Breakdown service	
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts.	confirmation
continue	
delete	
dial	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
download	
Dutch	Nederlands
edit	
emergency	
English	
delete all	erase all
Espanol	
Francais	
German	Deutsch
help	
home	
Italian	Italiano
language	
list names	
list phones	
main menu.	return to main menu
mobile	
mute on	
mute off	
new entry	
no	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
pager	beeper
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phonebook
previous	
redial	
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
transfer call	
uconnect™ Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	system training
work	
yes	

VOICE RECOGNITION (VR) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Recognition (VR) System Operation



This Voice Recognition system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:

Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

When you press the button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the button while the system is speaking is known as "barging in." The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:

At any time, you can say the words "Cancel", "Help" or "Main Menu".

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

For example, if you are in the disc menu and you are listening to FM radio, you can speak commands from the disc menu or from the FM radio menu.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, press the button and say "Help" or "Main Menu".

Commands

The Voice Recognition (VR) system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing the Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the button.
2. Say a command (e.g., "Help").

3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Recognition (VR) system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for VR is different than the audio system.

Main Menu
Start a dialogue by pressing the button. You may say "Main Menu" to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- "Radio" (to switch to the radio mode)
- "Disc" (to switch to the disc mode)
- "Memo" (to switch to the memo recorder)
- "System Setup" (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM (or Radio Long Wave or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)
To switch to the AM band, say "AM" or "Radio AM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM
To switch to the FM band, say "FM" or "Radio FM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Disc
To switch to the disc mode, say "Disc". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Track" (#) (to change the track)
- "Next Track" (to play the next track)
- "Previous Track" (to play the previous track)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Memo
To switch to the voice recorder mode, say "Memo". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "New Memo" (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may press the button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Save" (to save the memo)
  - "Continue" (to continue recording)
  - "Delete" (to delete the recording)
- "Play Memos" (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Repeat" (to repeat a memo)
  - "Next" (to play the next memo)
  - "Previous" (to play the previous memo)
  - "Delete" (to delete a memo)
- "Delete All" (to delete all memos)

System Setup
To switch to system setup, say “Setup”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Language German”
- “Language Dutch”
- “Language Italian”
- “Language English”
- “Language French”
- “Language Spanish”
- “Tutorial”
- “Voice Training”

NOTE:

Keep in mind that you have to press the button first and wait for the beep before speaking the “Barge In” commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the uconnect™ voice “Voice Training” feature may be used.

1. Press the button, say “System Setup” and once you are in that menu then say “Voice Training.” This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by uconnect™ voice. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

Seats are a primary part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle. They need to be used properly for safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- DO NOT allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

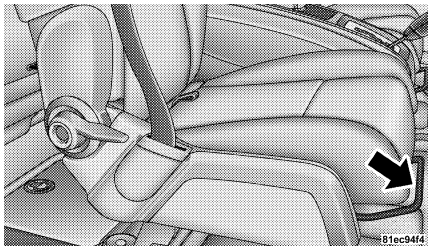
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Manual Forward and Rearward Adjustments

The manual seat adjustment bar is at the front of the seat, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the position desired. Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

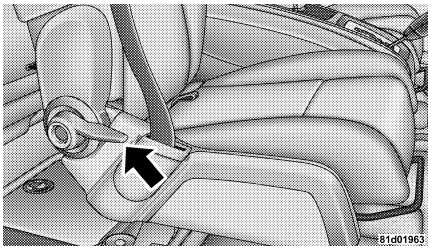


Manual Seat Adjustment

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Recliner Adjustment

The control lever is on the outboard side of the seat. To recline the seat, lean forward slightly and lift the lever. Then lean back to the position desired and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward and lift the lever. Release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position.



Seatback Release

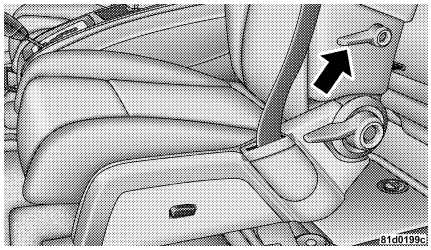
WARNING!
- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Lumbar Support — If Equipped

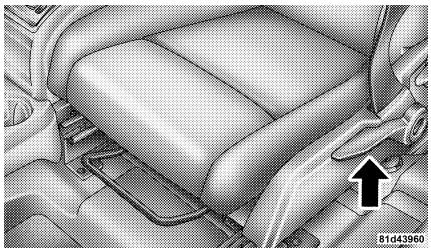
The control lever is on the outboard side of the seatback. Turn the control lever downward to increase the lumbar support or upward to decrease the lumbar support as desired.



Lumbar Control

Driver-Side Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped

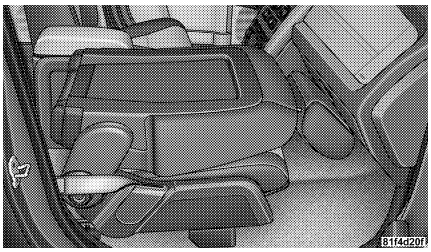
The control lever is located on the outboard side of the seat. Raise the lever to raise the seat. Lower the lever to lower the seat. The total seat travel is 2.15 in (55 mm).



Seat Height Adjustment Lever

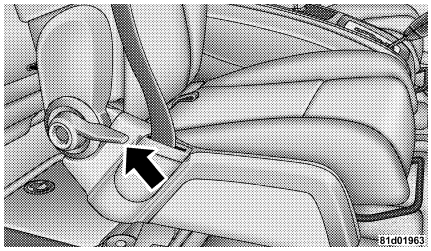
Fold Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped

This feature allows for extended cargo space. When the seat is folded flat, it is an extension of the load floor surface (allowing long cargo to fit from the rear hatch up to the instrument panel). The fold-flat seatback also has a hardback surface that you can use as a work surface when the seat is folded flat and the vehicle is not in motion. Pull upward on the lever to fold or unfold the seat.



Fold Flat Seat

Pull upward on the lever to fold or unfold the seat.

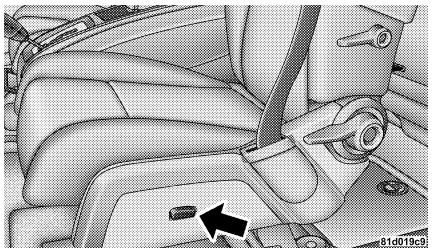


Seatback Release

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Power Seat — If Equipped

The power seat switch is on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use this switch to move the seat up, down, forward, rearward, or to tilt the seat.



Power Seat Switch

CAUTION!
DO NOT place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

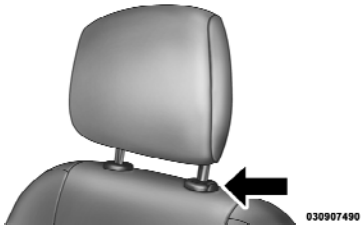
Adjusting Active Head Restraints

Active Head Restraints can reduce the risk of injury in the event of a rear impact. The Active Head Restraint should be adjusted so the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.



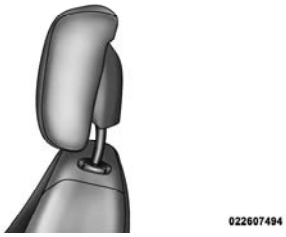
Adjusted Head Restraint

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint (on some models, you may need to press the push button). To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

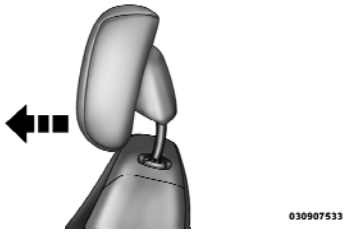


Push Button

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and backward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull outward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- **The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.**
- **In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" under "Occupant Restraints" in Section 2.**

WARNING!

- Driving a vehicle with the head restraints removed or improperly adjusted could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision. The head restraints should always be checked prior to operating the vehicle and never adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Always adjust the head restraints when the vehicle is in PARK.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of an accident and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

The driver and front passenger seats are heated. The heaters provide the same heat level for both cushion and seatback. The con-

trols for each heater are located in the switch bank in the center of the instrument panel.

After turning ON the ignition, you can choose from High, Low, or Off heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for high, one for low, and none for off.



Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements Off.

If High-level heating is selected, the system automatically switches to Low-level heating and turns one indicator light off after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. It will turn the heater and the remaining indicator light off after an additional 30 minutes of continuous operation. If Low-level heating is selected, the system automatically turns the heater and the indicator light off after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation.

NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

CAUTION!

Repeated overheating of the seat could damage the heating element and/or degrade the material of the seat.

Second-Row Passenger Seats

To provide additional storage area, each second-row passenger seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some seating room if needed.

NOTE:

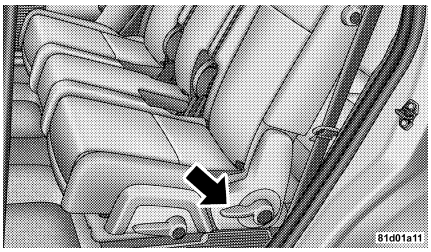
Prior to folding the second-row passenger seat, make sure the front seatback is not in a reclined position. This will allow the seat to fold easily.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- On seven passenger models, do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.

To Fold the Seat

1. Locate the control lever on the lower outboard side of the seat.



Seatback Release

2. Place one hand on the seatback and apply a gentle pressure.

3. Lift the control lever with the other hand, allow the seatback to move forward slightly, and then release the lever.

WARNING!

To prevent personal injury or damage to objects, keep your head, arms, and objects out of the folding path of the seatback.

4. Gently guide the seatback into the folded position.

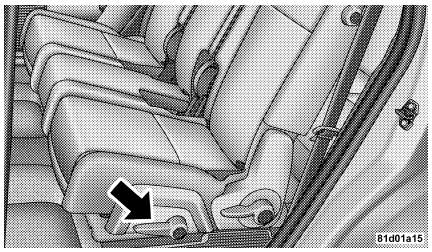
To Unfold the Seat

Raise the seatback and lock it in place.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

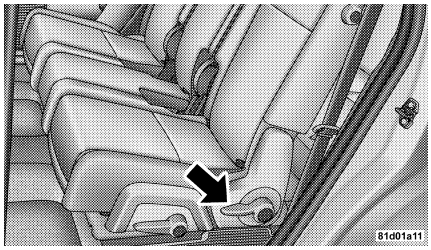
Forward and Rearward Adjustment
The control lever is on the outboard side of the seat. Lift the lever to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the lever once the seat is in the position desired. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Manual Seat Adjustment

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Recliner Adjustment
The control lever is on the outboard side of the seat. To recline the seat, lean back, lift the lever, position the seatback as desired, and then release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean back, lift the lever, lean forward, and then release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position.



Seatback Release

WARNING!
- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.

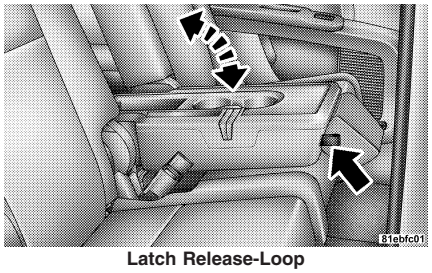
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Seatback/Armrest — Second Row Passenger Seat

The latch release-loop is located at the top of the seatback/armrest. Pull the release-loop upward to release the latch and then downward to lower the seatback/armrest.



Latch Release-Loop

Raise the seatback/armrest and lock it in place when not in use or when additional seating area is required.

WARNING!

Keep the latch clean and free of objects and be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Stadium Tip 'n Slide™ (Easy Entry/Exit Seat) — Seven Passenger Models

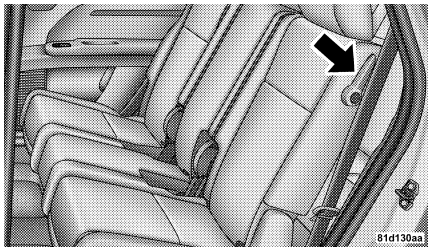
This feature allows passengers to easily enter or exit the third-row passenger seats from either side of the vehicle.

To Move the Second-Row Passenger Seat Forward

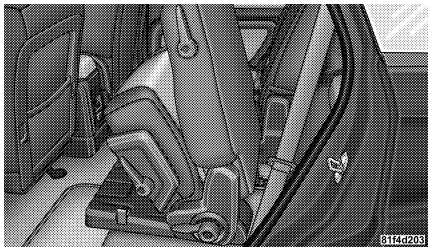
NOTE:

Raise the seatback/armrest before moving the 60% seat to allow for full seat travel.

Move the control lever on the upper outboard side of the seatback forward, and in one fluid motion, the seat cushion flips upward and the seat moves forward on its tracks.



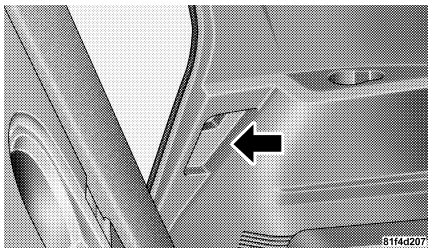
Tip 'n Slide™ Control Lever



Tip n Slide Seat™

NOTE:

A handgrip is molded into the front of each quarter trim panel near the door opening to assist entry and exit from the third-row passenger seats.



Grab Handle

WARNING!
Do not drive the vehicle with the seat in this position, as it is only intended for entering and exiting the third row seats. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

To Unfold and Move the Second-Row Passenger Seat Rearward

1. Move the seatback rearward until it locks in place and then continue sliding the seat rearward on its tracks until it locks in place.

2. Push the seat cushion downward to lock it in place.

3. Adjust the seat track position as desired. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!
Be certain that the seatback and seat are locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Third-Row Passenger Seats with Fold-Flat Feature — Seven Passenger Models

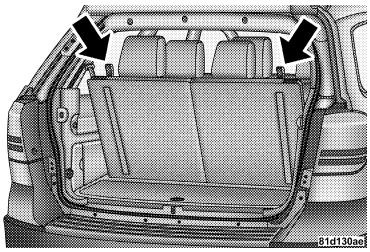
To provide additional storage area, each third-row passenger seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room if needed.

NOTE:

Prior to folding the third-row passenger seat, make sure the second-row passenger seat is not in a reclined position. This will allow the seat to fold easily.

To Fold the Seat

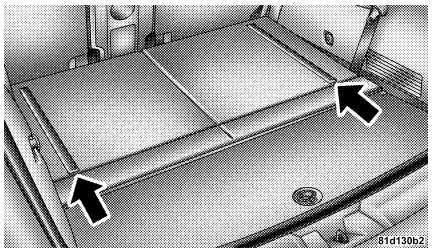
Pull the latch release-loop located at the top of the seatback upward, push the seat forward slightly, and release the release-loop. Then, continue to push the seat forward. The head restraints will fold automatically as the seat moves forward.



Seatback Release

To Unfold the Seat

Grasp the assist strap loop on the seatback and pull it toward you to raise the seatback. Continue to raise the seatback until it locks in place. Then, raise the head restraint to lock it in place.



Assist Strap

The seatback can also be locked in a reclined position. To do so, pull the latch release-loop located at the top of the seatback upward, allow the seatback to recline, and release the release-loop.

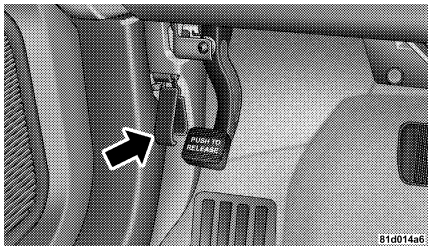
WARNING!

- Be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat without having the head restraint unfolded and locked in place. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury to the passenger in the event of an accident.
- Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



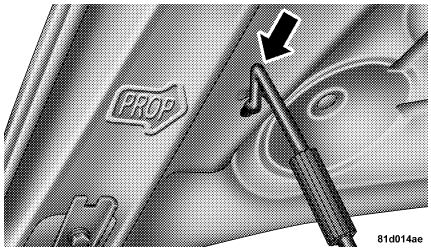
Hood Release

2. Outside of the vehicle, locate the safety latch lever near the center of the grille between the grille and hood opening. Push the safety latch lever to the right and then raise the hood.



Underhood Safety Latch

Use the hood prop rod to secure the hood in the open position. Place the upper end of the prop rod in the hole on the underside of the hood.



Hood Prop Rod

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage:
- Before closing hood, make sure the hood prop rod is fully seated into its storage retaining clips.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center front edge of the hood to ensure that both latches engage. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column controls the operation of the headlights, position lights, turn signal lights, instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights, and fog lights (if equipped).



Multifunction Lever

Headlights and Position Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for position light operation. Turn the end of the lever to the second detent for headlight operation.



Headlight Switch

Headlight Time Delay

This feature is particularly useful when exiting your vehicle in an unlit area. It provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds after turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

To activate the delay, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when you turn off the headlights. Only the headlights will illuminate during this time.

If you turn the headlights, or parking lights, or ignition switch ON again, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

The headlight delay time is programmable on vehicles equipped with the EVIC. Refer to "Headlight Off Delay," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, a continuous chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped

This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load.



The headlight leveling switch is located in the switch bank in the center of the instrument panel.

To operate, push the headlight leveling switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the following chart, illuminates on the switch.

0	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
1	All seating positions occupied.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
Calculations based on a passenger weight of 165 lbs (75 kg).	

Fog Lights — If Equipped

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and pull out the end of the multifunction lever.



031407687

Front Fog Light Control

NOTE:

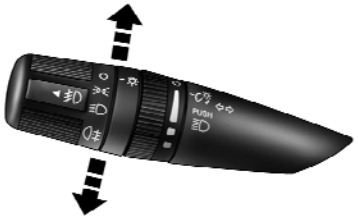
The front fog lights will only operate when the position lights or the low beam headlights are on. Switching from low beam to high beam headlights may cause the fog lights to turn off, depending on your local regulations.

Rear Fog Lights

The rear fog lights may be operated as desired when visibility is poor due to fog. To activate the rear fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights, pull out the end of the multifunction lever, and rotate the lever to the last detent. Use rear fog lights in accordance with local laws.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever upward or downward and the corresponding turn signal indicator on the instrument panel will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.



031407688

Turn Signal Control

You can signal a lane change by moving the lever upward or downward partially without moving beyond the detent.

NOTE:

If either turn signal indicator has a very fast flash rate, check for an inoperative outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, see your authorized dealer for service.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-to-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

NOTE:

If the multifunction lever is held in the flash-to-pass position for more than 15 seconds, the high beams will shut off. If this occurs, wait 30 seconds before activating the flash-to-pass function again.

Instrument Panel Dimmer

Rotate the center portion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.

NOTE:

The Battery Saver feature will not activate until the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. Refer to "Battery Saver Feature" for additional information.



Dimmer Control

Courtesy/Reading Lights

Models with Overhead Console

These lights are mounted in the overhead console between the sun visors. They are also located in the headliner above the second row passenger seats. Press and release the lens to turn on or turn off the light manually. These lights also turn on when you press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the Dimmer Control completely upward to the second detent. For models equipped with LED lighting, you can swivel the lens socket to direct the light as desired.

Models without Overhead Console

There are two courtesy/reading lights mounted in the headliner between the sun visors. Press and release the button next to the lens to turn on or turn off the light manually. A courtesy light is also mounted in the headliner above the second row passenger seats. Press and release the lens to turn on or turn off the light manually. These lights also turn on when you press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the dimmer control completely upward to the second detent.

Cargo Light

This light is mounted in the liftgate trim panel. It turns on when you press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the dimmer control completely upward to the second detent.

Battery Saver Feature

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically within 10 minutes of turning

the ignition switch to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched ON manually or are on because a door is open.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever. For information on using the rear window wiper/ washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in this section.



036407502

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the LO position for low-speed wiper operation.

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the HI position for high-speed wiper operation.



031507503

Front Wiper Control

NOTE:

The wipers will automatically return to the “park” position if you turn OFF the ignition switch while they are operating. The wipers will resume operation when you turn the ignition switch back to the ON position.

CAUTION!

- Turn the windshield wipers OFF when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than OFF.
- In cold weather, always turn OFF the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning OFF the engine. If the wiper switch is left ON and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the park position. If the windshield wiper control is turned OFF and the blades cannot return to the park position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper system when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper/washer control lever to the first detent, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval.



031507503

Front Wiper Control

There are five delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of two cycles every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles at vehicles speeds below 10 mph (16 km/h), or from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles at vehicle speeds greater than 10 mph (16 km/h).

NOTE:

The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the windshield wiper/washer control lever toward you and hold it for as long as washer spray is desired.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the delay range, the wipers will operate in low-speed for two or three wipe cycles after releasing the lever and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the OFF position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles and then turn OFF.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist Feature

Push downward on the windshield wiper/washer control lever to activate a single wipe cycle to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. The wipers will continue to operate until you release the lever.



031507504

Mist Control

HEADLIGHT WASHERS — IF EQUIPPED

The Headlight Washers are recessed into the top of the fascia, centrally located below each headlight.

The windshield wiper/washer control lever operates the headlight washers when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlights are ON. The lever is located on the right side of the steering column.

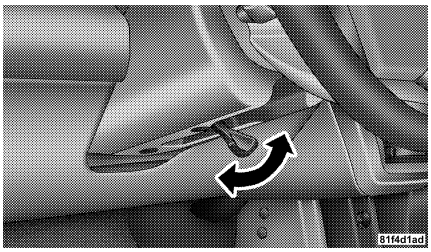
To use the headlight washers, pull the windshield wiper lever inward (toward the steering wheel) to activate the windshield washers and release it. When this is done, the two stationary washer nozzles at each headlight spray two timed high-pressure sprays of washer fluid onto each headlight lens. In addition, the windshield washers will spray the windshield and the windshield wipers will cycle.

NOTE:

The headlight washers will operate on the first spray of the windshield washer and then every eleventh spray after that.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, pull the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over the accelerator operation at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control lever is located on the right side of the steering wheel.



81bc4c2c

Electronic Speed Control Lever

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated simultaneously. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push and release the ON/OFF button located on the end of the speed control lever. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push and release the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. Be sure to turn the system off when it is not in use.

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control System will automatically turn off when the engine is turned OFF.

WARNING!
Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set a Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, press downward on the lever to SET DECEL and release. Release the accelerator pedal and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

- **The vehicle must be traveling at least 25 mph (40 km/h) for the speed control to set.**
- **The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the lever to SET DECEL.**

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, or pulling the speed control lever toward you to CANCEL, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition OFF erases the set speed from memory.

To Resume Speed

If you deactivate the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory and your vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h) you can resume the previous set speed. To do so, push the lever upward to RESUME ACCEL and release and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

To Vary the Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing up and holding the RESUME ACCEL lever. If the lever is continually held in the RESUME ACCEL position, the set speed will continue to increase until the lever is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Tapping RESUME ACCEL once will result in a 1 mph (1.6 km/h) speed increase. Each time the lever is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the lever three times will increase speed by 3 mph (5 km/h), etc.

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push down and hold the SET DECEL lever. If the lever is continually held in the SET DECEL position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the lever is released. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Tapping the SET DECEL lever once will result in a 1 mph (1.6 km/h) speed decrease. Each time the lever is tapped, speed decreases.

To Accelerate for Passing

Press the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Speed Control on Hills

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!
Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control. An accident could be the result. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, or slippery.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen.

WARNING!
Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — With Navigation Radio

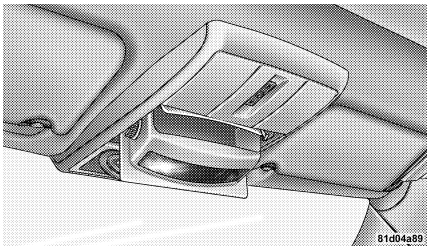
1. Press the ″menu″ hard key.
2. Select ″system setup″ soft key.
3. Press the “camera setup” soft key.
4. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting ″enable rear camera in reverse″ soft key.
5. Press the “save” soft key.
6. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to ″check entire surroundings″ displayed across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.
7. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — Without Navigation Radio

1. Press the ″menu″ hard key.
2. Select ″system setup″ soft key.
3. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting ″enable rear camera in reverse″ soft key.
4. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to ″check entire surroundings″ displayed across the top of the screen.
5. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the audio screen appears again.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights, storage for sunglasses, an interior observation mirror and an optional power sunroof switch.



Overhead Console

Courtesy/Reading Lights

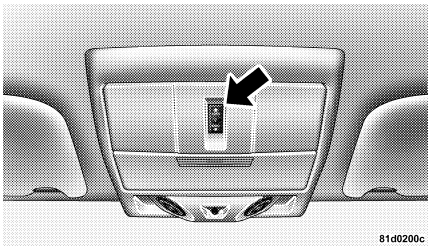
Refer to “Courtesy/Reading Lights” under “Lights” in Section 3.

Sunglasses Storage
To access the storage compartment, press on the raised bars on the compartment door in the center of the console and release and the door will swing downward.

Interior Observation Mirror
The convex interior observation mirror provides the driver and front seat passenger a wide field of view to conveniently view passengers sitting in the rear passenger seats. To use the interior observation mirror, press on the raised bars on the compartment door and release (the door will swing downward), then raise the door until it is almost closed and release. The door will latch in position to use the interior observation mirror.

Power Sunroof Switch — If Equipped
Refer to “Power Sunroof” in Section 3.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED
The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power sunroof Switch

WARNING!
- Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof — Manually
Press and hold the switch in the rearward position. Release the switch when the sunroof is in the position desired and it will stop moving. If you continue to hold the switch in the rearward position, the sunroof will open fully and then stop automatically. Release the switch once the sunroof stops moving.

Opening Sunroof — Express
Press the switch rearward and release, and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and then stop

automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manually

Press and hold the switch in the forward position. Release the switch when the sunroof is in the position desired and it will stop moving. If you continue to hold the switch in the forward position, the sunroof will close fully and then stop automatically. Release the switch once the sunroof stops moving.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release, and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs, then press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Pinch Protect Override

If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing, press the switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal occurs. This allows the sunroof to move towards the closed position.

NOTE:

Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Press and release the ″V″ button in the center of the switch, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”. which operates regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, then adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a nonabrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds

after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power sunroof switch will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to “Key-Off Power Delay,” under “Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” under “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4.

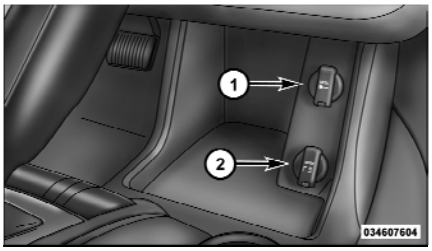
Sunroof Fully Closed

Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

There are two fused 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets located in the center console below the radio. The power outlet on the top has power available when the ignition switch in the ON or ACC position. The power outlet on the bottom has power available when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, ON, or ACC position.

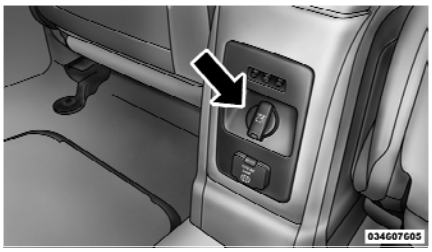
This power outlet will also operate a conventional cigar lighter unit. **To preserve the heating element, do not hold the lighter in the heating position.**



Front Power Outlets

1 — Switched Power
2 — Battery Power

A third fused 12 Volt power outlet is located on the back of the center console. This power outlet has power available when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, ON or ACC position.



Rear Power Outlet

A fourth fused 12 Volt power outlet is located on the left quarter trim panel in the cargo area. This power outlet has power available when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.



Rear Power Outlet

NOTE:

- **To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.**
- **Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.**
- **The power outlet on the bottom of the center console shares the fuse with the power outlet on the back of the console. The combined usage must not exceed 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts.**

WARNING!
To avoid serious injury or death:

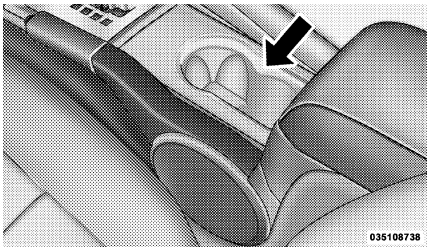
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug.

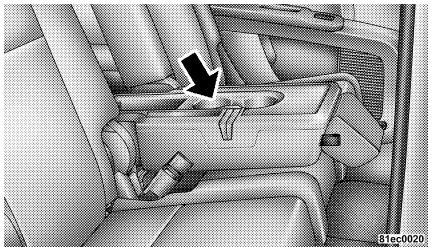
CUPHOLDERS

Two cupholders are located in the center console for front passengers.



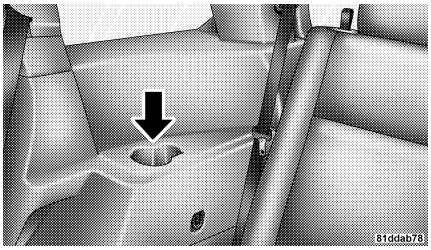
Center Console Cupholders

For passengers in the second row, there are two cupholders located in the center armrest.



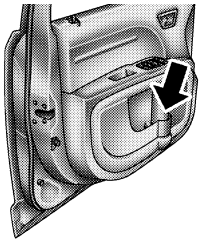
Armrest Cupholders

For vehicles equipped with third row seating, there are additional cupholders located in the quarter trim panels.



Quarter Trim Panel Cupholders (Seven Passenger Models)

In addition to the cupholders, some vehicles may be equipped with bottle holders. Bottle holders are located on the door trim panels (if equipped).



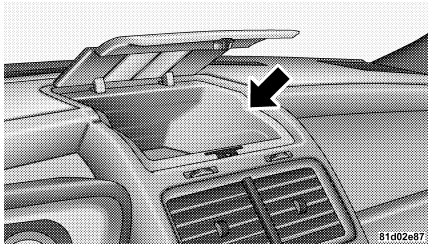
Door Bottle Holder

WARNING!
If containers of hot liquid are placed in the bottle holder, they can spill when the door is closed, burning the occupants. Be careful when closing the doors to avoid injury.

STORAGE

Instrument Panel Storage Compartment — If Equipped

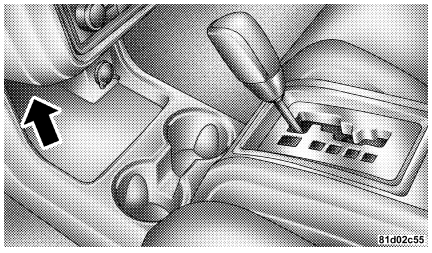
Press and release the button on the door to open it. The door swings upward to allow easy access to the compartment.



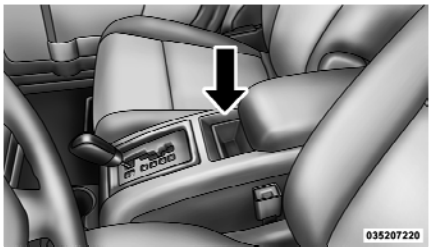
Instrument Panel Storage Compartment

Center Console Storage

Open storage areas, or cubby bins, are located in the floor console and center console.

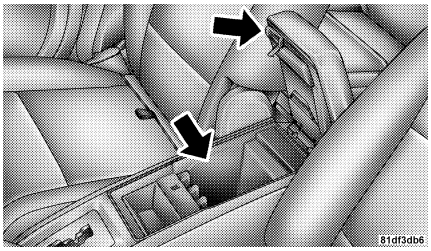


Floor Console Cubby Bin



Center Console Cubby Bin

There is additional storage under the center console armrest. Pull upward on the release lever, located on the front of the lid.



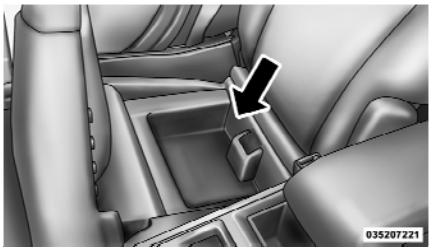
Center Console Storage Bin

NOTE:

The sliding armrest (if equipped) must be in the rearward position to access the release button on the front of the bin door.

Flip 'n Stow™ Front Passenger Seat Storage — If Equipped

The seat latch release-loop is located in the center of the seat cushion between the seat cushion and the seatback. Pull the loop upward to release the latch and then forward to open the seat to the detent position.



Front Passenger Seat Storage Compartment

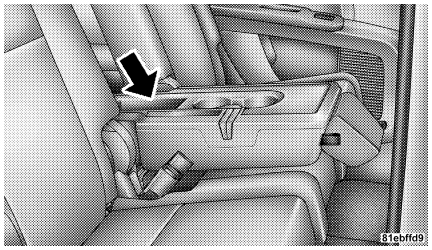
NOTE:

Make sure that objects inside the bin do not interfere with the latch before closing the seat. Push the seat cushion downward after closing it to make sure it latches to the base.

WARNING!
Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.

Second-Row Passenger Seat Temporary Storage Bin

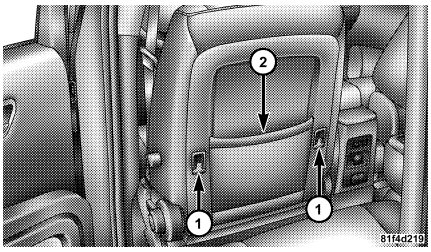
This is a temporary storage bin designed for use when the seatback/armrest is down. Be sure to remove all items from this bin before raising the seatback/armrest.



Armrest Cubby Bin

Second-Row Map Pocket and Grocery Retainers — If Equipped

A map storage pocket and grocery retainers are located on the back of the drivers seatback.



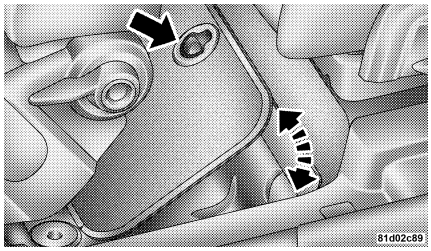
1 — Grocery Retainers
2 — Map Storage

In-Floor Storage Bin with Removable Liner

NOTE:

Position the front seat to at least a mid-track position to provide easier access to the storage bin.

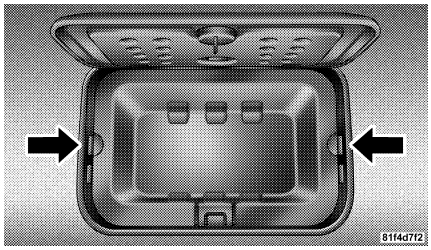
An in-floor storage bin is located behind each front seat. Each 1.6 gal (5.9 l) bin can hold up to 12, 12 oz (0.35 l) cans, plus ice, or other items. The removable bin liner allows for easy filling, emptying, and cleaning.



In-Floor Storage Bin

To access the bin, position the floor mat aside (if equipped). Pull the door latch release-loop upward to release the latch and then forward to open the bin door.

The liner can be removed for easy cleaning by lifting on the notches as shown.

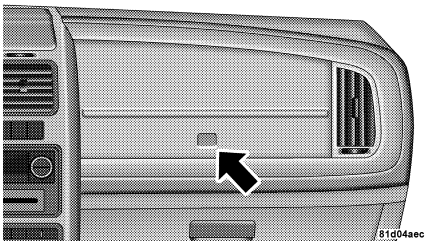


Removable Liner

CHILL ZONE® BEVERAGE COOLER STORAGE COMPARTMENT

The Chill Zone® Beverage Cooler Storage Compartment can keep chilled beverages cool depending on ambient temperature and climate control setting. Chill Zone® is intended for nonperishable beverages only.

The Chill Zone® compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel above the glove compartment. The beverage retainer inside the cooler is designed to hold up to two 12 oz (0.35L) cans when placed horizontally in the retainer. The beverage retainer is removable to allow for storage of other items in the compartment when not in use as a beverage cooler.

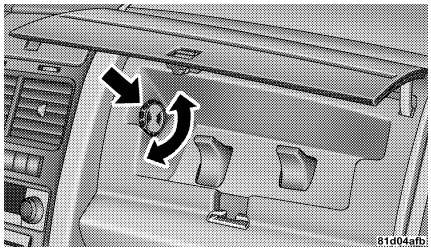


Beverage Cooler/Storage Compartment

Press and release the button on the door to open it. the large door will swing upward to allow easy access to the compartment contents.

Chill Zone® Beverage Cooler Operation

The blower speed setting on the climate control sets the rate at which the air flows into the compartment. The airflow control valve inside the compartment determines how much air flows into the compartment. Turning the valve rearward increases the airflow, while turning the valve forward decreases the airflow. Turning the valve all the way forward will turn off the airflow into the compartment.



Airflow Control Valve

The compartment cools when the airflow is open, the engine is running and the Air Conditioning (A/C) is on or the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) system is set for automatic operation (if equipped). This allows you to cool the compartment when the climate control is in the cooling or heating mode.

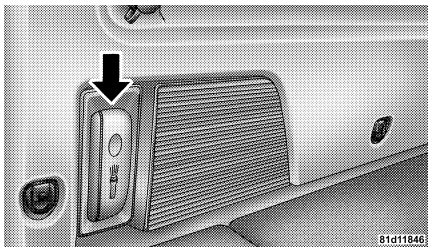
NOTE:

Whether operating a Manual Heating and A/C system or operating an ATC system in the manual mode, the A/C indicator must be ON to cool the compartment.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Rechargeable Flashlight — If Equipped

The rechargeable LED flashlight stores in its charging station in the left rear quarter trim panel. To remove it, press on the indent on the side of the flashlight and release.



Rechargeable Flashlight

NOTE:

Be sure to return the flashlight to its charging station when not in use to ensure it is ready for operation the next time you need it.

Cargo Management System

Five Passenger System Features

- A raised load floor that sits on top of a large built-in storage bin.
- A tri-fold door built into the load floor that allows easy access to items in the built-in storage bin.
- 60/40 split second-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to “Seats” in this section.
- An optional front passenger seat with fold flat feature, which extends cargo space even further. Refer to “Seats” in this section.
- Cargo tie-downs.
- A retractable cargo area cover (if equipped).

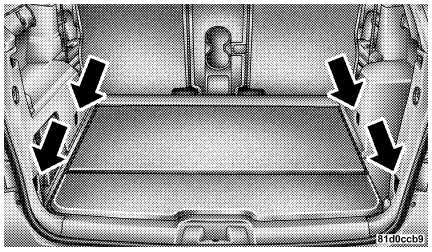
Seven Passenger System Features

- A large built-in storage bin with a hinged hardcover located in the floor behind the third-row passenger seats.
- 60/40 split second-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to “Seats” in this section.
- 50/50 split third-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to “Seats” in this section.
- An optional front passenger seat with fold flat feature, which extends cargo space even further. Refer to “Seats” in this section.
- Cargo tie-downs.

Cargo Tie-Downs

WARNING!
Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

Cargo tie-downs are located on both rear trim panels. These tie-downs should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.



Cargo Tie-Downs

WARNING!
The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

Retractable Cargo Area Cover (If Equipped) — Five Passenger Models

NOTE:

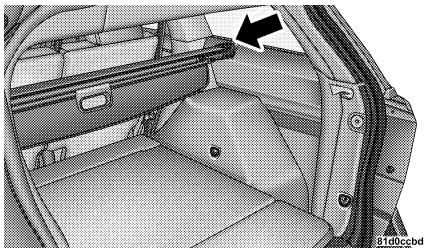
The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

The removable retractable cargo area cover mounts in the cargo area behind the top of the rear seats.

The cover, when extended, covers the cargo area to keep items out of sight. Notches in the trim panels near the liftgate opening secure the extended cover in place.

The cover rolls away neatly inside its housing when not in use. You can also remove the cover from the vehicle to make more room in the cargo area.

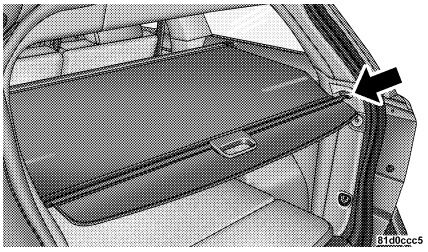
To install the cover, position it in the vehicle so that the flat side of the housing faces upward. Then, insert either the left or the right spring-loaded post (located on the ends of the cover housing) into the left attachment point or the right attachment point (shown).



Installing Retractable Cargo Area Cover

Insert the spring-loaded post on the opposite end of the cover housing into the attachment point on the opposite side of the vehicle.

Grab the cover handle and pull it toward you. As the cover nears the liftgate opening, guide the rear attachment posts (on both ends of the cover) into the notches in the trim panels. Lower the cover to position the posts into the bottom of the notches and release the handle.



Positioning Retractable Cargo Area Cover

WARNING!
A cargo cover that is unsecured in the vehicle could cause injury in an accident. It could become airborne during a sudden stop and strike someone inside the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear window wiper/washer control is located on the right side of the steering column.



Rear Window Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the switch upward to the “On” position will activate the rear wiper.

Rotate the switch upward to the "washer" position will activate that rear washer. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the lever or ring is engaged. Upon release, the wipers will cycle three times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set at.

CAUTION!
- Turn the rear wiper off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the rear wiper may result if the rear wiper switch is left in the on position.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- In cold weather, always turn off the rear wiper switch and allow the rear wiper to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the rear wiper switch is left on and the rear wiper freezes to the window, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the rear wiper blade from returning to the park position. If the rear wiper control is turned off and the blade cannot return to the park position, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur.

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control panel. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes.

NOTE:

To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!

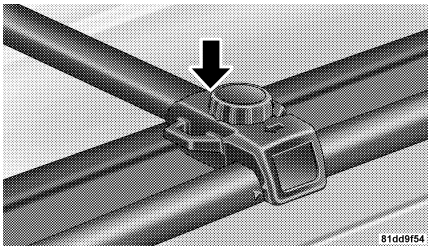
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:
- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The roof rack cross rails and side rails are designed to carry cargo weight. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be distributed uniformly over the cross rails. In addition, the roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the roof rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

To Move the Cross Rails

1. Loosen the knobs on top of each cross rail approximately six turns to disengage the clamp tooth from the side rail.



Roof Luggage Rack

2. Relocate the cross rails, aligning the cross rail stanchions (end pieces) with one of the vertical marks on the outboard surface of the side rail for proper positioning. There are four frontward marks for the front cross rail and four rearward marks for the rear cross rail. Make sure the cross rails remain equally spaced or parallel at any position for proper function.

3. Tighten the knobs on each cross rail to lock it in position. As you tighten the knob, make sure the clamp tooth engages completely into the side rail slot.

4. Attempt to move the cross rail to ensure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

- **To help control wind noise when installing the cross rails, make sure the arrows marked on the underside of the cross rails face the front of the vehicle.**
- **To help reduce the amount of wind noise when the cross rails are not in use, fasten the front cross rail in the fourth position from the front and the rear cross rail in the eighth position.**

The tie down holes on the cross rail ends should always be used to tie down the load. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

CAUTION!

- Cross rails should remain equally spaced or parallel at any luggage rack position for proper function. Noncompliance could result in damage to the roof rack, cargo, and vehicle.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lbs (68 kg). Always distribute loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the Roof Rack Cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

4

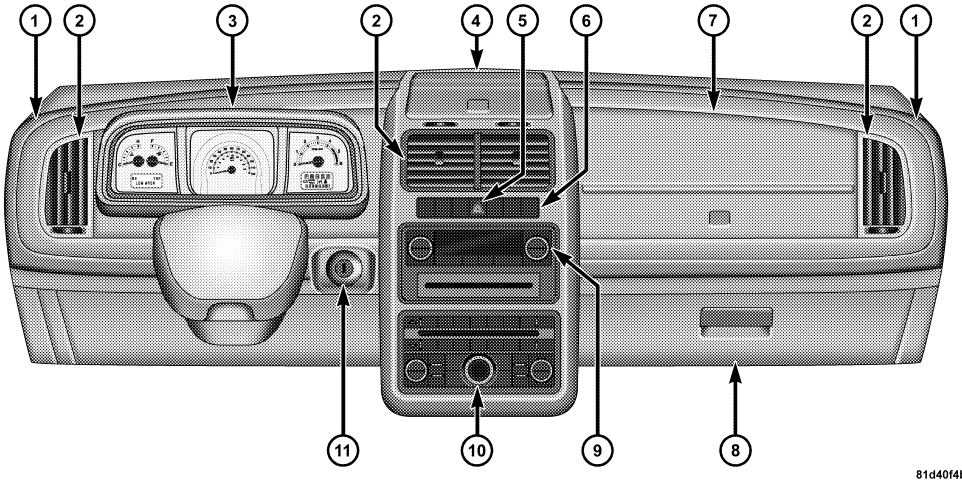
UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 120
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 121
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS 122
- COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER (CMTC) — IF EQUIPPED 130
  - CMTC Reset Buttons 131
  - Compass/Temperature Display 131
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED 133
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays . . 134
  - Oil Change Required — If Equipped 135
  - Trip Functions 135
  - Compass Display 137
  - Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) . . 139
- SOUND SYSTEMS 140

- SALES CODE REX — MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 140
  - Operating Instructions — uconnect™ phone (If Equipped) 141
  - Clock Setting Procedure 141
- VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)™ — IF EQUIPPED 143
- UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) — IF EQUIPPED 143
  - Connecting The iPod® Device 144
  - Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons 144
  - Play Mode 144
  - List or Browse Mode 145
- REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED . . . 146
  - Right-Hand Switch Functions 146
  - Left-Hand Switch Functions for Radio Operation 146
  - Left-Hand Switch Functions for Media (ie, CD) Operation 146
- CD/DVD MAINTENANCE 146
- RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES 147

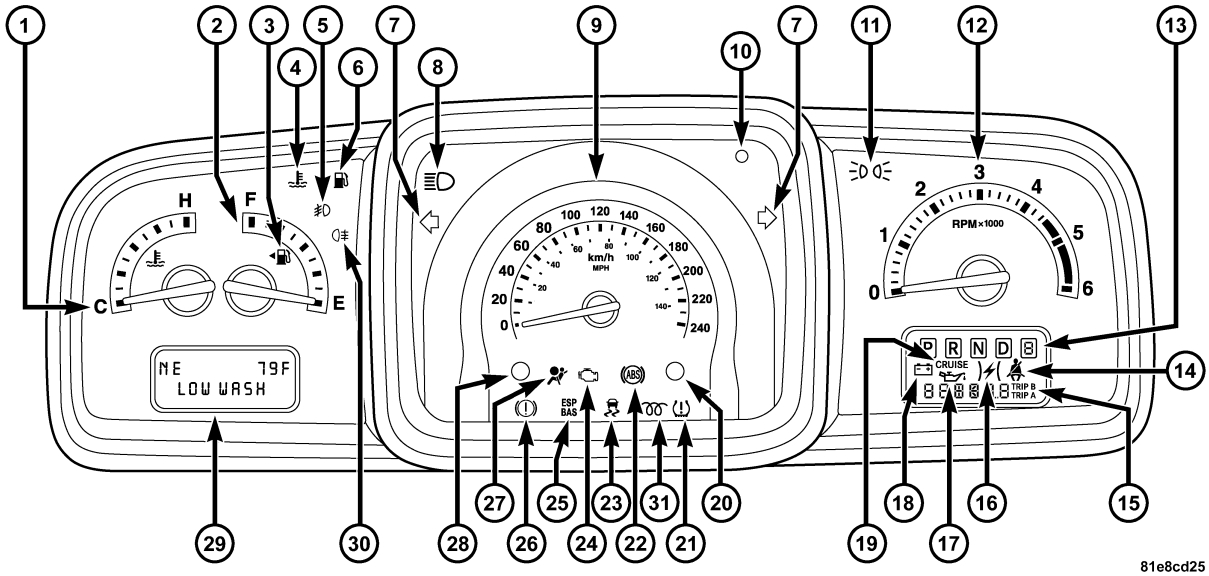
• CLIMATE CONTROLS 147
• Manual Heating and Air Conditioning System 147
• Two- and Three-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Systems — If Equipped 150
• Operating Tips 154

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



1 — Side Window Demist Outlet
2 — Air Outlet
3 — Instrument Cluster
4 — Storage Compartment or Remote Display Panel*
5 — Hazard Switch
6 — Switch Bank
7 — Beverage Cooler/Storage Compartment*
8 — Glove Box
9 — Climate Control
10 — Radio
11 — Ignition Switch
* If Equipped

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Coolant Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge indicates engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the cooling system is operating satisfactorily. The gauge pointer will likely indicate a high temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, in heavy traffic, or when towing a trailer. If the pointer rises to the "H" mark, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transaxle into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the needle remains on the "H" mark, turn the engine OFF immediately and call for service. (Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in Section 6 for more information).

NOTE:

The gauge pointer will remain near its last reading when the engine is turned off. It will return to a true reading when the engine is restarted.

CAUTION!
Do not leave your vehicle unattended with the engine running, as you would not be able to react to the temperature indicator light if the engine overheats.

2. Fuel Gauge

The fuel gauge shows the level of fuel in the tank when ignition switch is in the ON position.

3. Fuel Cap Indicator



This symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler cap is located.

4. Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transaxle into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. (Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in Section 6 for more information).

NOTE:

As the coolant temperature gauge approaches ″H,″ this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass ″H.″ In this case, the indicator light will flash continuously and a continuous chime will sound, until the engine is allowed to cool.

CAUTION!
Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the A/C turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H," and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine OFF immediately, and call for service.

WARNING!
A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call a service center if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, refer to Section 7 and follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

5. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on. (Refer to "Fog Lights" under "Lights" in Section 3 for more information).

6. Low Fuel Warning Light



This indicator lights when the fuel level drops to approximately one-eighth tank. (Refer to "Adding Fuel" in Section 5 for more information).

7. Turn Signal Indicator Light

The left or right arrow will flash in unison with the corresponding front and rear turn signal lights when the turn signal switch is operated. (Refer to "Turn Signals" under "Lights" in Section 3 for more information).

NOTE:

- **A chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mi (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.**
- **Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.**

8. High Beam Indicator Light



This light shows that the high beam headlights are on. Pull the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column toward you to switch to low beam. (Refer to "Highbeam/Lowbeam Select Switch" under "Lights" in Section 3 for more information).

9. Speedometer

Shows the vehicle speed.

10. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 16 seconds when the vehicle security system is arming and then flash slowly when the system is armed. The light will also turn on for about three seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON. (Refer to "Vehicle Security Alarm" in Section 2 for more information).

11. Position Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on. (Refer to "Headlights and Parking Lights" under "Lights" in Section 3 for more information).

12. Tachometer

This gauge measures engine revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000). Before the pointer reaches the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

13. Shift Lever Indicator — Vehicles Equipped with Automatic Transmission

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

14. Seat Belt Reminder Light



This light will turn on for several seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON as a reminder to "buckle up." This light will remain on as long as the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled. (Refer to

″Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)″ under “Occupant Restraints” in Section 2 for more information).

15. Odometer/Trip Odometer

The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven. The trip odometer shows individual trip mileage. Refer to “Trip Odometer Button” for additional information.

Vehicle Odometer Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display in the odometer:

hood . . . . . Hood Ajar
door . . . . . Door Ajar
gATE . . . . . Liftgate Ajar
gASCAP . . . . . Fuel Cap Fault
noFUSE . . . . . Fuse Fault
CHAngE OIL . . . . . Oil Change Required
LoCOOL . . . . . Low Coolant
LoWASH . . . . . Low Washer Fluid
ESPOFF . . . . . ESP Deactivated

NOTE:

If the instrument cluster is equipped with the optional Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), then most warnings will display in the EVIC. (Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in this section for more information).

gASCAP Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the word “gASCAP” will display in the odometer display area. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. Then press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL. (Refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System — OBDII” in Section 7 for more information).

noFUSE

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the Ignition Off Draw (IOD) fuse is improperly installed, or damaged, a “noFUSE” message will display in the odometer display area. For more information on fuses and fuse locations refer to “Fuses” in Section 7.

CHAngE OIL Message — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. If so equipped, the “CHAngE OIL” message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer for approximately 12 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Trip Odometer button on the instrument cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (Do not start the engine).

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

NOTE:

- **If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.**
- **Performing reset procedure Steps 1 through 3 allows for a 12000 km service interval for engine oil and filter changes.**

16. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on briefly as a bulb check when the ignition switch is turned ON. This light will also turn on while the engine is running if there is a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system.

If the light turns on while the engine is running, safely bring the vehicle to a complete stop as soon as possible, place the shift lever in PARK, and cycle the ignition key. The light should turn off. If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. In this case, you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall, and your vehicle may require towing.

Also, have the system checked by an authorized dealer if the light does not turn on during starting.

17. Oil Pressure Warning Light



This light shows low engine oil pressure. The light will turn on and remain on when the ignition switch is turned from the LOCK or ACC position to the ON position. The light will turn off after the engine is started.

If the light does not turn on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If the light turns on and remains on while driving, safely bring the vehicle to a stop and shut off the engine. DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE UNTIL THE CAUSE IS CORRECTED. This light does not show the quantity of oil in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked using the proper procedure. (Refer to “Checking Oil Level” under “Maintenance Procedures” in Section 7 for more information).

18. Charging System Warning Light



This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should turn on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or turns on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle’s electrical devices, such as the fog lights or rear defroster. If the light remains on, it means that the charging system is experiencing a problem. See your local authorized dealer to obtain service immediately.

If jump starting is required, refer to “Jump Starting Procedures” in section 6 of this manual.

19. Cruise Indicator Light — If Equipped

CRUISE This indicator lights when the electronic speed control system is turned on. (Refer to "Electronic Speed Control" in Section 3 for more information).

20. Trip Odometer Button

Changing the Display

Press and release this button once to change the display from odometer to "Trip A." Press and release it again to change the display from "Trip A" to "Trip B."

Resetting the Trip Odometer

Display the trip mileage that you want to reset, "Trip A" or "Trip B." Then push and hold the button (approximately two seconds) until the display resets to 0. The odometer must be in Trip Mode to reset the trip odometer.

21. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light — If Equipped



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale light illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale light after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!
The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result. (Refer to "Tire Inflation Pressures" under "Tires — General Information" and to "Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)" in Section 5 for more information).

22. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light



This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the Brake System Warning Light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefit of Anti-Lock brakes. Furthermore, the ABS light should be checked frequently to assure that it is operating properly. If the light does not turn on, have the system checked by an authorized dealer. (Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)" under "Electronic Brake Control System" in Section 5 for more information).

23. Electronic Stability Program (ESP)/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light



If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions. (Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in Section 5 for more information).

24. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)



The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system, called OBD, that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON position, before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!
Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!
A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants or wood or cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

25. Electronic Stability Program (ESP)/Brake Assist System (BAS) Malfunction Indicator Light – If Equipped



The yellow ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator Light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. The light should go out with the engine running. The system will turn the light on continuously while the engine is running if it detects a malfunction in either the ESP or the BAS or both. If this light remains on after the several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected. (Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in Section 5 for more information).

WARNING!
If a warning light remains on the system may not be working and you will not have the benefit of ESP or BAS. Under certain driving conditions, where ESP or BAS would be beneficial, you - if you have not adjusted your driving speeds and stopping in or to account for the lack of the feature, may be in accident.

26. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will

remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

27. Airbag Warning Light



This light will turn on for four to six seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is either not on during starting, or stays on, or turns on while driving, then have the system inspected at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. (Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in Section 2 for more information).

28. Compass/Temperature Display Button — If Equipped

Operates the Compass/Temperature display in the Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) display.

29. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Compass Mini–Trip Computer (CMTC) Display — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with a Premium Cluster, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages when the appropriate conditions exist. Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in this section for more information.

On vehicles equipped with a Mid Line Cluster, this display shows the compass heading (N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE, and SW) and the outside temperature. The COMPASS/TEMPERATURE DISPLAY button operates this display. Press and release the button once to turn on the display. Press and release it again to turn off the display. Refer to Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) in this section for more information.

30. Rear Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on. (Refer to "Rear Fog Lights" in Section 3 for more information).

31. Wait To Start Light — Diesel Engine Only



This light illuminates when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON position. Wait until the light turns OFF to start the engine. (Refer to "Normal Starting — Diesel Engine" under "Starting Procedures" in Section 5 for more information).

COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER (CMTC) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

- **The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass.**
- **If the vehicle is equipped with a Chrysler uconnect® gps (Navigation Radio), the NAV system will provide the compass direction, and the variance and calibration menus will be unavailable. The compass will perform accurately, based on GPS signals instead of the Earth's magnetic field.**

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster and features a driver-interactive display (displays information on outside temperature, compass direction, and trip information).

CMTC Reset Buttons

CMTC Reset Button

Press the left reset button located on the instrument cluster to scroll through sub menus (i.e., Trip Functions: AVG Fuel Economy, DTE, Elapsed Time, and Units).

To reset the display shown, turn the ignition switch to the ON position, then press and hold the reset button for approximately two seconds.

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display:

NE. . . . . Eight-point compass headings are displayed (N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE, SW)
14°F . . . Temperature (Fahrenheit or Celsius)
AVG . . . . . Average Fuel Economy (English or Metric)
DTE . . . . . Distance to Empty
ET. . . . . Elapsed Time

CMTC Trip Odometer (ODO)

This display shows the distance traveled since the last reset. Press and release the right button on the instrument cluster to switch from odometer, to trip A or trip B. Press and hold the right button, while the odometer/trip odometer is displayed, to reset.

Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

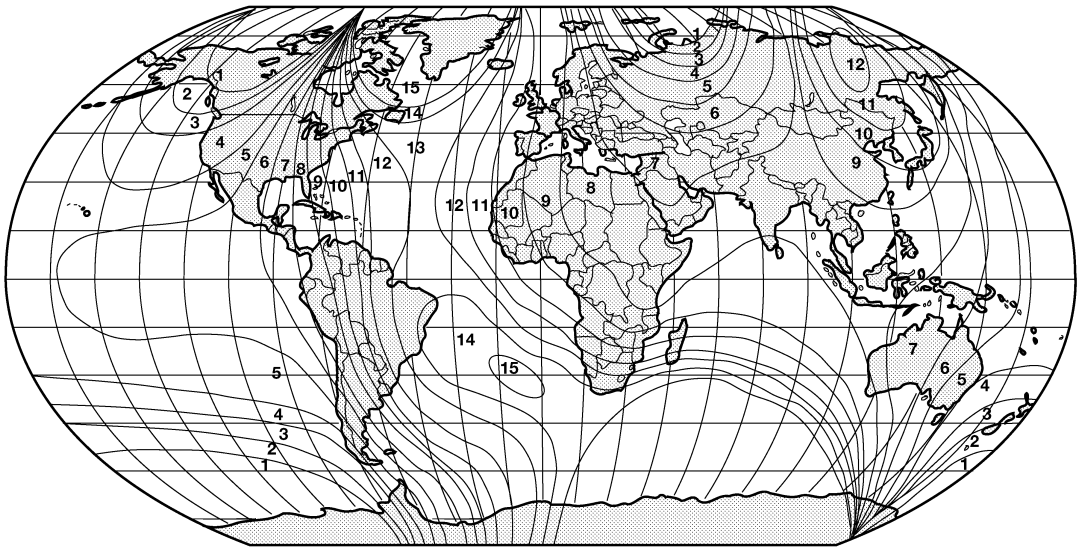
Compass/Temperature Display

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To ensure compass accuracy, the compass variance should be properly set according to the variance map for the zone where the vehicle will be driven. When properly set, the compass will automatically account for this difference.

NOTE:

- **A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.**
- **Magnetic and battery powered devices, (such as cell phones, iPod's, radar detectors, PDA's and laptops) should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel. This is where the compass module is located and such devices may interfere and cause false compass readings.**



80bbc346

Compass Variance Map

To Set the Variance
Start the engine and leave the transmission gear selector lever in the PARK position. Press and hold the CMTC reset button (for approximately ten seconds) until the current variance zone number is displayed. To change the zone, press and release the CMTC reset button to increase the variance one step. Repeat as necessary until the desired variance is achieved.

NOTE:

The factory default zone is 8. During programming, the zone value will wrap around from zone 15 to zone 1.

Manual Compass Calibration
If the compass appears erratic or inaccurate, and the variance has been properly set, you may wish to manually recalibrate the compass. To manually calibrate the compass:

1. Start the engine and leave the transmission in the PARK position.

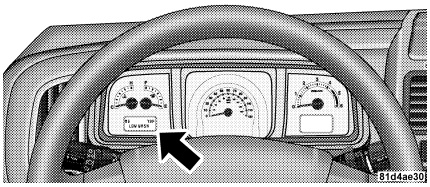
2. Press and hold the CMTC reset button (for approximately 10 seconds) until the current variance zone number is displayed.

3. Release the CMTC reset button, then press and hold again for approximately 10 seconds, until the direction is displayed, with the CAL indicator on continuously in the display.

4. To complete the compass calibration, drive the vehicle in one or more complete 360–degree circles, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in an area free from power lines and large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display. It is located in the instrument cluster below the fuel and temperature gauges. Vehicles equipped with steering wheel-mounted buttons (described in this section) are also equipped with the EVIC. The EVIC consists of the following:



- Compass display,
- Outside temperature display,
- Trip computer functions,
- System status, including vehicle information warning message displays, and Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) displays (if equipped), and,
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features).

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel.

MENU Button



Press and release this button and the mode displayed will change between Compass/Outside Temperature, Trip Functions, System Status, and Personal Settings.

RESET Button



Press this button to reset Trip Functions and change Personal Settings.

SCROLL Button



Press this button to scroll through Trip Functions (Average Fuel Economy, Distance To Empty [DTE], Elapsed Time, Units In), System Status Messages, and Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features).

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE Button



Press this button to display the Compass/Outside Temperature.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mi [1.6 km] with either turn signal on)
- Left Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle Not in PARK (automatic transaxle)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle in Motion (manual transaxle)
- Channel # Transmit. Refer to “Garage Door Opener” in Section 2.
- Channel # Training. Refer to “Garage Door Opener” in Section 2.
- Channel # Trained. Refer to “Garage Door Opener” in Section 2.
- Clearing Channels. Refer to “Garage Door Opener” in Section 2.
- Channels Cleared. Refer to “Garage Door Opener” in Section 2.
- Did Not Train. Refer to “Garage Door Opener” in Section 2.
- Left Front Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in Section 5.
- Left Rear Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in Section 5.

- Right Front Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in Section 5.
- Right Rear Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in Section 5.
- Check TPM System (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure Monitor” in Section 5.
- Low Fuel
- Cal
- Oil Change Required (with a single chime)
- Low Washer Fluid
- Coolant Low
- Key in Ignition
- Lights On
- Oil Change Required (vehicles equipped with 2.0L Diesel with oil change indicator system)

Oil Change Required — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. If so equipped, the “Oil Change Required” message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Menu button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position (Do not start the engine).

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position.

NOTE:

- **If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.**
- **Performing reset procedure Steps 1 through 3 allows for a 12 000 km service interval for engine oil and filter changes.**

Trip Functions

Press and release the MENU button until one of the following Trip Functions displays in the EVIC:

- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty
- Elapsed Time
- Units In

Press the SCROLL button to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions.

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information.

• ***Average Fuel Economy***
Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read “RESET” or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

• ***Distance To Empty (DTE)***
Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the RESET button.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 mi (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of ″LOW FUEL.″ This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the ″LOW FUEL″ text and a new DTE value will display.

• ***Elapsed Time***
Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

• ***Units In***
The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “U.S.” or “METRIC” appears.

To Reset The Display
Reset will only occur while a resettable function is being displayed. Press and release the RESET button once to clear the resettable function being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and release the RESET button a second time within three seconds of resetting the currently-displayed function. (>Reset ALL will display during this three-second window).

Compass Display

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE Button



Press and release this button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature. The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to calibrate the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display "CAL" until the compass is calibrated. You may calibrate the compass by slowly completing one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic or is inaccurate, you can calibrate the compass manually by performing the following steps.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

3. Press the SCROLL button until "CALIBRATE COMPASS" displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the RESET button to start the calibration. The message "CAL" will display in the EVIC.

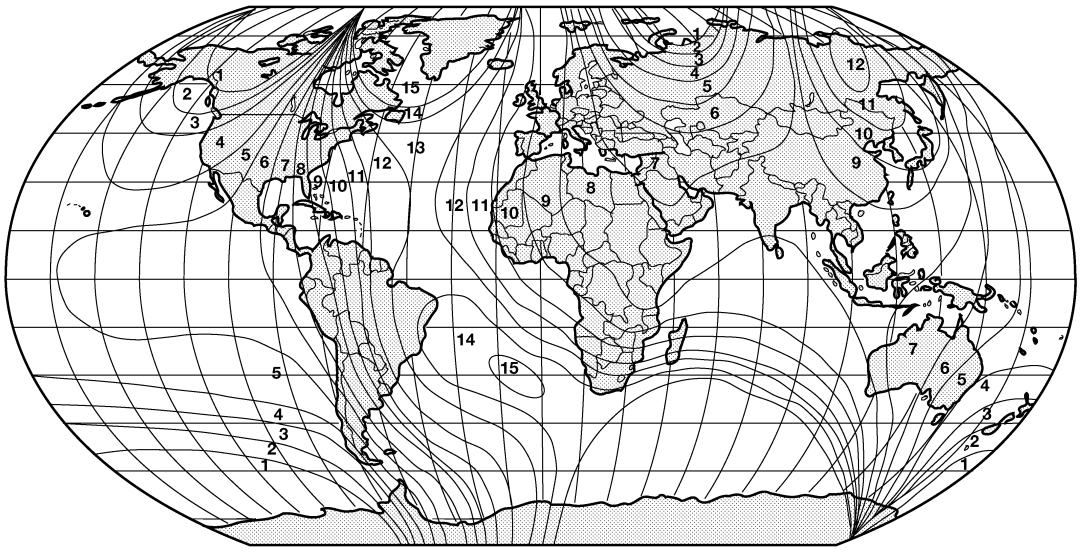
5. Slowly complete one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between magnetic North and geographic North. To allow the compass module to compensate for that difference and ensure accuracy, you can set the variance in the compass module to the zone where the vehicle is located according to the Compass Variance Map. To set the variance, perform the following steps.

NOTE:

- **The default variance setting is Zone 8. When setting the variance, the numbering will wrap around from Zone 15 to Zone 1.**
- **Magnetic materials should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel, as this is where the compass sensor is located.**



80bbc346

Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

3. Press the SCROLL button until “COMPASS VARIANCE” message and the last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release RESET button until the proper variance zone is selected according to the map.

5. Press and release the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button to exit.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

Personal Settings allows the driver to set and recall features when the vehicle speed is at 0 mph (0 km/h) [manual transaxle] or when the shift lever is in PARK [auto transaxle].

Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

Use the SCROLL button to display one of the following choices.

LANGUAGE
When in this display you may select one of three languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the RESET button while in this display to select English, French, Italian, German, Spanish, or Dutch. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

NOTE:

The EVIC will not change the uconnect™ language selection.

AUTO DOOR LOCK
When auto door lock is turned on, all doors will automatically lock when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph / 24 km h. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until ON or OFF is displayed.

AUTO UNLK ON EXIT
When ON is selected, all doors and the liftgate will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transaxle is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver’s door is opened. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

RKE UNLOCK
When **Driver Door 1st Press** is selected, only the driver’s door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the RKE UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger doors and liftgate. When **All Doors 1st Press** is selected, all doors and the liftgate will unlock on the first press of the RKE UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “Driver Door 1st Press” or “All Doors 1st Press” appears.

FLASH LAMP WITH LOCK
When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

HEADLAMP OFF DELAY
When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds after turning the ignition to the LOCK position. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “0,” “30,” “60,” or “90” appears.

KEY-OFF POWER DELAY
When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands-free system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and ignition powered outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “Off,” “45 sec.,” “5 min.,” or “10 min.” appears.

ILLUMIN APPROACH
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press and hold the RESET button until “Off,” “30 sec,” “60 sec,” or “90 sec” appears.

DISPLAY UNITS IN
The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “ENGLISH” or “METRIC” appears.

NAV TURN BY TURN — If Equipped
When ON is selected, the Turn-by-Turn directions will appear in the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

COMPASS VARIANCE
Refer to “Compass Variance” under “Compass Display.”

CALIBRATE COMPASS
Refer to “Manual Compass Calibration” under “Compass Display.”

SOUND SYSTEMS
Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

SALES CODE REX — MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

The sales code is located on the lower right side of the unit’s faceplate.

The REX Multimedia system contains a radio, navigation system, six disc CD/DVD player, USB port, 30-gigabyte hard drive (HDD), and the uconnect® Hands-Free Bluetooth® cellular system.

A 7 in (17.8 cm) remote screen allows easy menu selection, while the Advanced Voice Dialog System recognizes more than 1,000 words for audio, navigation, entertainment, and hands-free mobile phone use.

The satellite navigation capability combines a Global-Positioning System (GPS)-based navigation system with a remote color screen to provide maps, turn identification, selection menus, and instructions for selecting a variety of destinations and routes.

A shared HDD for the navigation system, the database, and other radio features allows uploads of music and photos from CDs or through the USB port. The Gracenote database finds the artist, track, and title for the music.

An auxiliary input jack permits passengers to listen to a portable MP3 player through the vehicle’s speakers. For vehicles equipped with the Video Entertainment System (VES)™, separate audio outputs allow passengers to listen to the vehicle speakers while different audio

tracks play through the system's wireless headphones. This means rear-seat passengers can watch a DVD on the optional rear-seat entertainment system while the driver and front-seat passenger listen to the radio.

Other special features include music type selections, traffic messaging (optional), easy store presets, parental lockout for VES® (if equipped), and a backup camera display for vehicles equipped with a backup camera. Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

Operating Instructions — uconnect™ phone (If Equipped)

Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

Clock Setting Procedure

The GPS receiver in this system is synchronized to the time data being transmitted by the GPS satellites. The satellites' clock is Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This is the worldwide standard for time. This makes the system's clock very accurate once the appropriate time zone and daylight savings information is set.

Changing the Time Zone

NOTE:

You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the "TIME" button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Press and release the "SETUP" button on the radio.

3. If "Time Setup" is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Time Setup," and then press and release the joystick.

4. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to "Time Zone," and then press and release the joystick.

5. If the desired time zone setting has a check mark next to it, proceed to the next step. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select the desired time zone setting, and then press and release the joystick. A check mark will display next to the selection.

6. Press and release the "SETUP" button to exit the screen.

Changing Daylight Savings Time

When On is selected, this feature will display the time of day in daylight savings time. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

NOTE:

You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the "TIME" button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Press and release the "SETUP" button on the radio.

3. If "Time Setup" is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Time Setup," and then press and release the joystick.

4. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to "Daylight Savings," and then press and release the joystick.

5. If the desired setting has a check mark next to it, proceed to the next step. Otherwise, turn

the knob surrounding the joystick to select “Off” or “On,” and then press and release the joystick. A check mark will display next to the selection.

6. Press and release the “SETUP” button to exit the screen.

Setting the User Clock
If you wish to set the clock to a time different from the system clock, you can manually adjust the time by performing the following:

NOTE:

You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the “TIME” button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Press and release the “SETUP” button on the radio.

3. If “Time Setup” is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select “Time Setup,” and then press and release the joystick.

4. If “User Time” has a check mark next to it, proceed to the next step. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to “User Time,” and then press and release the joystick.

5. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select “Set Hours,” and then press and release the joystick.

6. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to set the hour highlighted on the clock on the screen. Press and release the joystick when done.

7. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select “Set Minutes,” and then press and release the joystick.

8. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to set the minutes highlighted on the clock on the screen. Press and release the joystick when done.

9. Press and release the “SETUP” button to exit the screen.

Show Time if Radio is Off
When selected, this feature will display the time of day on the screen when the system is turned off. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

NOTE:

You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the “TIME” button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Press and release the “SETUP” button on the radio.

3. If “Time Setup” is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select “Time Setup,” and then press and release the joystick.

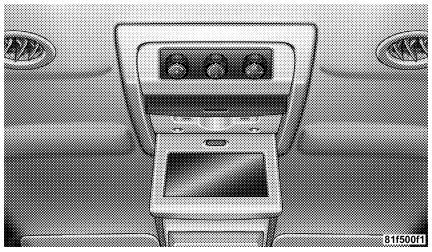
4. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to “Clock if Radio off,” and then press and release the joystick to change the current setting. A check mark will display next to “Clock if Radio off” when the feature is selected.

5. Press and release the “SETUP” button to exit the screen.

VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)™ — IF EQUIPPED

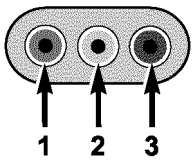
The optional Video Entertainment System (VES)™ includes the following components for rear seat entertainment:

- A diagonal 8 in (20 cm) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen integrated into the center overhead console. The screen features brightness control for optimum daytime and nighttime viewing.
- The LCD Screen swings down from the console to allow the rear seat passenger(s) to view the display.



VES™ with Rear HVAC Controls

- The touch screen radio and DVD player controls allow front seat operation for easy setup in the case of younger rear seat passengers.
- A battery-powered infrared remote control that snaps into a molded compartment in the center console.
- Two wireless infrared headsets allow rear seat passengers to listen to the same or individual audio sources.



Audio/Video RCA Jacks (AUX Jacks) on the rear of the center console enable the monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.

1. Video in (yellow)
2. Left audio in (white)
3. Right audio in (red)

NOTE:

Refer to your "Video Entertainment System (VES)™ User Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

This section is for sales code RES/REL and REQ/RET radios only with uconnect®. For sales code RBZ/REN/REZ touch screen radio and REU/REX/RE1 radio, refer to the separate User's Manual.

This feature allows you to plug an iPod® mobile digital device into the vehicle's sound system through a connector (UCI connector) using an optional connection cable (available through MOPAR®). See your authorized dealer for details.

Using this feature,

- the iPod® audio can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (Track Title, Artist, Album, etc.) information display on radio.

- the iPod® can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse and List the iPod® contents.
- The iPod® battery charges when plugged into the UCI connector (if supported by the specific iPod® device)

Connecting The iPod® Device

Use the optional connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's UCI connector (which is located in the glove box or center console on some vehicles. This location may vary with vehicle). Once the iPod® is connected and synchronized to the vehicle system (this may take a few seconds to connect), the vehicle brand logo appears on the iPod® display, and it starts charging and is ready for use by pressing radio switches as described below.

Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons

To get into the UCI (iPod®) mode and access a connected iPod®, press the "AUX" button on the radio faceplate. Once in the UCI (iPod®) mode, the iPod® audio track (if available from iPod®) will start playing over the vehicle audio system.

Play Mode

When switched to UCI mode the iPod® will be in Play mode. In Play mode, you may use the following buttons on the radio faceplate to control the iPod® and display data:

Tune/Scroll Knob

Use the Tune/Scroll knob to go to the next or previous track.

The Tune/Scroll knob functions similar to the scroll wheel on the iPod® mobile digital device.

Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click while playing a track skips to the next track.

Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click during the first two seconds of the track will jump to the previous track in the list and turning this button at any other time in the track will jump to the beginning of the current track.

RW (Rewind) Button

Press and hold the RW button to move backward in the current track. Holding the RW button long enough will take you back to the beginning of the current track.

Pressing and releasing the RW button will go back five seconds of the current track.

FF (Fast Forward) Button

Press and hold the FF button to move forward in the current track.

Pressing and releasing the FF button will go forward five seconds of the current track.

SEEK Buttons

Use the SEEK buttons to move to the previous or the next track.

If the left (down) button is pressed during the first two seconds of the current track, it will go back to the previous track in the list; if you press this button at any other time in the current track it will go back to the beginning of the track.

If the right (up) button is pressed during Play mode, it will go to the next track in the list.

INFO Button

Press the INFO button while a track is playing to see the information (Track Title, Artist, Album, etc.) for that track. Each press of the INFO button will take you to the next screen of data for that track. Once you have seen all of the screens, the last press of the INFO button will take you back to the Play mode screen on the radio.

REPEAT Button
Press the REPEAT button to repeat the current playing track.

SCAN Button
Pressing the SCAN button will play the first five seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop the SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, press the SCAN button again.

During the SCAN mode, you can also press the SEEK button to the left or right to go to the previous or next tracks.

RND (Random) Button (RES/REL Radios Only)
Pressing the RND button will switch between the shuffle on and shuffle off modes of the iPod®. If the RND icon is showing on the radio display then the Shuffle mode is on.

List or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pressing any of the following buttons will take you to List mode. List mode enables you to scroll through the list of menus and tracks on the iPod® device.

Tune/Scroll Knob
In the List mode, the Tune/Scroll knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the iPod®.

Turning the Tune/Scroll knob clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once you have the track to be played highlighted on the radio display, press the Tune/Scroll knob to select and start playing the track. By turning the Tune/Scroll knob fast, you can jump through the list faster. During fast scroll, you may notice a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display.

During all List modes, the iPod® will display all lists in "wrap-around" mode. So if the track you wish to select is at the bottom of the list, you just turn the Tune/Scroll knob backward (counterclockwise) to get to the track faster.

Radio Preset Buttons
In the List mode, the radio preset buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod® device.

- 1 – Playlists
- 2 – Artists
- 3 – Albums
- 4 – Genres
- 5 - Audiobooks
- 6 – Podcasts

After pressing a preset button, you will see the list you are in on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.

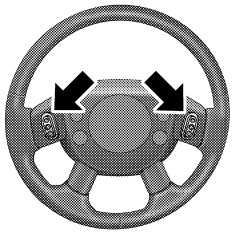
To exit the List mode without selecting a track, press the same preset button again to go back to Play mode.

LIST Button
Pressing the LIST button will take to the top level menu of the iPod®. This takes you to the same top level menu as on your iPod®. Turn the Tune/Scroll knob to list the top menu item you wish to select and then press the Tune/Scroll knob. This will take you to the next sub menu list item of the iPod® and you can follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® sub menu levels are available on this system.

MUSIC TYPE Button
The MUSIC TYPE button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your iPod®.

REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. The left and right-hand controls are rocker-type switches with a pushbutton in the center of each switch. Reach behind the steering wheel to access the switches.



045003761

Remote Sound Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

Right-Hand Switch Functions

- Press the top of the switch to increase the volume.
- Press the bottom of the switch to decrease the volume.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to change modes (i.e., AM, FM, etc.).

Left-Hand Switch Functions for Radio Operation

- Press the top of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station up from the current setting.
- Press the bottom of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station down from the current setting.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to tune to the next preset that you have programmed.

Left-Hand Switch Functions for Media (i.e., CD) Operation

- Press the top of the switch once to listen to the next track.
- Press the bottom of the switch once either to listen to the beginning of the current track or to listen to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.
- Press the switch up or down twice to listen to the second track, three times to listen to the third track, and so forth.
- Press the button located in the center of the switch to change to the next preset that you have programmed.

CD/DVD MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:

If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, amount, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Manual Heating and Air Conditioning System



045607574

Single-Zone Manual Climate Control

Blower Control



045607577

There are four blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the off position.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the blower control is left in the "O" (Off) position.

Temperature Control



045607540

Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counterclockwise, from top center into the blue area indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Mode Control



045607541

Mode control allows you to choose from several selections of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode, as identified by the symbols, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the control is to a particular mode, the more air distribution you receive from that mode.

Panel Mode

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE:

For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

Bi-Level Mode

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

There is a difference in temperature (in any conditions other than full cold or full hot), between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor Mode

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat at the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort, while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost Mode

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use DEFROST mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor operates in MIX and DEFROST, or a blend of these modes even if the A/C button is not pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

Recirculation Control

Press this button to choose between outside air intake or recirculation of the air inside the vehicle. A lamp will illuminate when you are in RECIRCULATION mode. Only use the RECIRCULATION mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or dust, and to cool the interior rapidly upon initial start-up in very hot or humid weather.

NOTE:

- **If the RECIRCULATION button is pressed when the system is in MIX, DEFROST, or FLOOR mode the RECIRCULATION LED indicator will flash 3 times and then turn off to indicate RECIRCULATION mode is not allowed.**
- **Continuous use of the RECIRCULATION mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.**
- **In cold or damp weather, the use of the RECIRCULATION mode will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For maximum defogging, select the outside air position.**
- **In order to prevent fogging, when the RECIRCULATION button is pressed and the mode control is set to PANEL, the A/C will engage automatically.**
- **The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.**

Economy Mode

If ECONOMY mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn off the indicator light and the A/C compressor. Rotate the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.

Air Conditioning Operation



Push on this button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). A light will illuminate when the A/C System is engaged.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about 10 seconds.

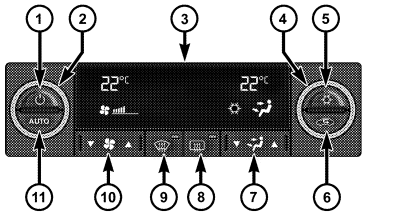
Max A/C

For maximum cooling use the A/C and RECIRCULATION mode buttons at the same time.

Two- and Three-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Systems — If Equipped

- Front Two-and Three-Zone ATC allows both driver and front passenger seat occupant, and rear seat occupants to select individual comfort settings.
- Occupants in the vehicle select AUTO mode operation by a button press on the right rotary knob and a comfort temperature setting using rotary knobs on the control unit.
- The system can be controlled manually, if desired.
- SYNC feature links the controls for all three zones, allowing one comfort setting for the cabin, if desired.

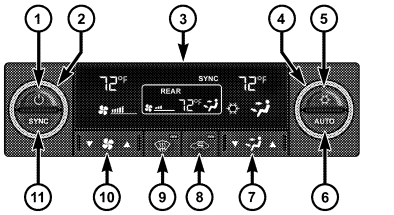
The Two- and Three-Zone ATC System automatically maintain the interior comfort level desired by the driver and all passengers. The system automatically adjusts the air temperature, the airflow volume, amount of outside air recirculation and the airflow direction. This maintains a comfortable temperature, even under changing conditions.



81eb75c6

Two-Zone ATC

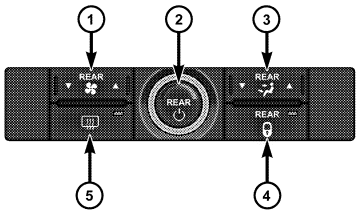
1 — System On/Off
2 — Left Front Temperature
3 — Display Screen
4 — Right Front Temperature
5 — Air Conditioning (A/C) On/Off
6 — RECIRCULATE
7 — Front MODE
8 — Electric Rear Window Defroster Button
9 — Front DEFROST
10 — Front Blower Speed
11 — AUTO Mode / Blower



81f4d61d

Three-Zone ATC

1 — System On/Off
2 — Left Front Temperature
3 — Display Screen
4 — Right Front Temperature
5 — Air Conditioning (A/C) On/Off
6 — AUTO Mode / Blower
7 — Front MODE
8 — RECIRCULATE
9 — Front DEFROST
10 — Front Blower Speed
11 — SYNC



81dc95d4

Three-Zone ATC Lower Control Panel

1 — Rear Blower Speed
2 — Rear Temperature / Rear System On/Off
3 — Rear MODE
4 — Rear ATC Lock
5 — Rear DEFROST

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO button on the Front Upper ATC Panel and the word AUTO will illuminate in the front ATC display, along with three temperatures for driver, front passenger, and rear seats. The system will then automatically regulate the amount of airflow.

2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, front passenger, and rear seat rotary temperature knobs. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- **It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.**
- **The temperature can be displayed in English or Metric units by selecting the "Display Units of Measure in" customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in this Section.**

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low and the DELAY symbol will appear in the front ATC display, until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the DEFROST mode is selected, or by pressing the Front Upper ATC Panel blower rocker button and setting the fan to any fixed blower speed.

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

NOTE:

Each of these features operate independently from each other. If any one feature is controlled manually, the temperature doors will continue to operate automatically.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by pressing the Front Upper ATC Panel blower rocker button. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the AUTO mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the following positions.

Panel Mode



Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE:

For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

Bi-Level Mode



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets and defrost outlets. A slight amount of air is also directed through the side window demister outlets.

NOTE:

In many temperature positions, the BI-LEVEL mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode



Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions. It allows you to stay comfortable, while keeping the windshield clear.

Defrost Mode



Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use DEFROST mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

While operating in the other modes, the system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. DEFROST mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.



The SNOWFLAKE button, or A/C button, allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When in SNOWFLAKE mode, and the ATC display is on cool, dehumidified air flows through the air outlets. If ECONOMY mode is desired, press the SNOWFLAKE button to turn off the SNOWFLAKE mode in the ATC display, and deactivate the A/C system.

NOTE:

- **If the system is in Mix or Defrost Mode, the SNOWFLAKE can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.**
- **If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select DEFROST mode and increase blower speed.**

Recirculation Control



When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the RECIRCULATION mode control button. RECIRCULATION mode

should only be used temporarily. The recirculation symbol will illuminate in the display when this button is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the RECIRCULATION mode LED and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE:

In cold weather, use of the RECIRCULATION mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The RECIRCULATION mode is not allowed in the FLOOR, MIX and DEFROST modes to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if these modes are selected.

Rear Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

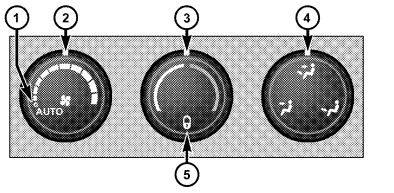
The Rear ATC System has floor air outlets at the rear of the right side sliding door, and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

The Three-Zone ATC Climate control for the Rear ATC System is on the front lower ATC panel located on the instrument panel.

Pressing the REAR LOCK button for the Rear ATC System from the Three-Zone ATC Climate control, illuminates a LOCK symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are controlled from the Three-Zone ATC Climate control.

Rear second row occupants can only adjust the rear ATC control when the REAR LOCK button is turned off.

The Three-Zone ATC Climate control is located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle.



045607740

Rear-Zone ATC

1 — AUTO
2 — Blower Speed
3 — Rear Temperature
4 — Rear MODE
5 — REAR LOCK

The Rear-Zone ATC for the rear passengers is in the overhead console above the second row passenger seats.

1. Press the REAR LOCK button on the front lower ATC panel. This turns off the REAR LOCK icon in the rear temperature knob.

2. Rotate the Rear Blower, Rear Temperature and the Rear Mode Control knobs to suit your comfort needs.

3. ATC is selected by adjusting the rear blower knob counterclockwise to AUTO.

Once the desired temperature is displayed, the ATC System will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- **It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.**

- **The temperature can be displayed in English or Metric units by selecting the "Display Units of Measure in" customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in this Section.**

Rear Blower Control
The rear blower control knob can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed, by rotating the knob from low to high. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

CAUTION!
Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control System through an intake grille, located in the passenger side trim panel behind the third row seats. The heater outlets are located in the passenger side trim panel, just behind the sliding door. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

Rear Temperature Control
To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature knob counterclockwise to lower the temperature, and clockwise to increase the temperature. The REAR temperature settings are displayed in the front upper ATC panel.

When rear controls are locked by the front system, the LOCK symbol on the temperature knob is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored.

Rear Mode Control

Auto Mode
The rear system automatically maintains the correct mode and comfort level desired by the rear seat occupants.

Headliner Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

NOTE:
In many temperature positions, the BI-LEVEL mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets.

Operating Tips

NOTE:
Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation
The engine cooling system in air-conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. Refer to "Cooling System" under "Maintenance Procedures" and to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in Section 7 for information pertaining to the cooling system and coolant selection.

Winter Operation
Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage
Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower settings. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging
Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem, increase blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

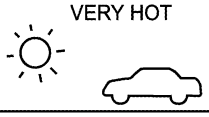
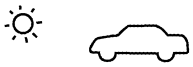
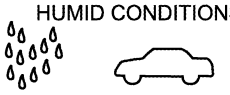
Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods as fogging may occur.

Side Window Demisters
A side window demister outlet is located at each end of the instrument panel. These nonadjustable outlets direct air toward the side windows when the system is in the Floor, Mix, or Defrost mode. The air is directed at the area of the windows through which you view the outside mirrors.

Outside Air Intake
Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter — If Equipped
The A/C Air Filter will reduce, but not eliminate, diesel and agricultural smells. The filter acts on air coming from outside the vehicle and recirculated air within the passenger compartment. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in Section 7 for A/C Air Filter service information or see your authorized dealer for service. Refer to the Maintenance Schedule for filter service intervals.

Control Setting Suggestions for Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Open the windows, start the vehicle, press the button to turn recirculate off. Set the Fan control to the high position. Press the button. Set the Mode control at or between and . Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is pushed from the vehicle press the button to turn recirculate on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, press the button to turn recirculate off and adjust the temperature control for comfort.
WARM WEATHER 	Press the button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or near and turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near .
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS 	Press the button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or between and then turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near and turn the air conditioning on. If the windows begin to fog, set Mode control at or between and .
COLD DRY CONDITIONS 	Set the Mode control at or near . If it is sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control at or between and . In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control at or near the .

045607609

5

STARTING AND OPERATING

- STARTING PROCEDURES 162
  - Automatic Transaxle — If Equipped 162
  - Manual Transaxle — If Equipped 162
  - Normal Starting — Gasoline Engines 162
  - Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C) 163
  - If Engine Fails To Start 163
  - After Starting 164
  - Normal Starting — Diesel Engine 164
- MANUAL TRANSAXLE — IF EQUIPPED 165
  - Downshifting 166
- AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE — IF EQUIPPED 166
  - Key Ignition Park Interlock 167
  - Brake/Transaxle Interlock System 167
  - Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System 167
  - Four-Speed or Six-Speed (AutoStick®) Automatic Transaxle 168

- Gear Ranges 168
- AUTOSTICK® — IF EQUIPPED 170
  - Operation 170
  - General Information 170
- DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES 171
  - Acceleration 171
  - Traction 171
- DRIVING THROUGH WATER 171
  - Flowing/Rising Water 171
- POWER STEERING 172
  - Power Steering Fluid Check 173
- PARKING BRAKE 173
- BRAKE SYSTEM 175
  - Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 175
- ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 176
  - Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 176
  - Brake Assist System (BAS) 177
  - Traction Control System (TCS) 178
  - Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 178
  - Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 178
  - ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light . . 180
  - Hill Start Assist (HSA) — If Equipped 180

- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 182
- TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 182
  - Tire Pressure 182
  - Tire Inflation Pressures 183
  - Radial-Ply Tires 184
  - Compact Spare Tire 184
  - Tire Spinning 185
  - Tread Wear Indicators 185
  - Life of Tire 185
  - Replacement Tires 185
- TIRE CHAINS 186
- TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 186
- TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) 187
  - Base System 188
  - Premium System — If Equipped 190
  - General Information 192
- FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES 192
  - 2.4L and 2.7L Engines 192
  - Methanol 193
  - Ethanol 193
  - Clean Air Gasoline 193
  - Materials Added to Fuel 193

- FLEXIBLE FUEL (2.7L ENGINE ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED 194
  - E-85 General Information 194
  - Ethanol Fuel (E-85) 194
  - Fuel Requirements 195
  - Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) and Gasoline Vehicles 195
  - Starting 195
  - Cruising Range 195
  - Replacement Parts 196
  - Maintenance 196
- FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES 196
- ADDING FUEL 196
  - Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 196
  - Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 197
- VEHICLE LOADING 197
  - Vehicle Certification Label 197
  - Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) 198
  - Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) 198
  - Overloading 198
  - Loading 198
- TRAILER TOWING 198
  - Common Towing Definitions 198

- Breakaway Cable Attachment 199
- Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 201
- Trailer and Tongue Weight 201
- Towing Requirements 202
- Towing Tips 205
- Trailer Hitch Attaching Points 206

• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC) . . . 207

- Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing With All Four Wheels On The Ground) 207

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key fob in the ignition switch. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave animals or children inside parked vehicles in hot weather; interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

Automatic Transaxle — If Equipped

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transaxle may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Manual Transaxle — If Equipped

Apply the parking brake, place the shift lever in NEUTRAL, and press the clutch pedal before starting vehicle. This vehicle is equipped with a clutch interlocking ignition system. It will not start unless the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor.

Normal Starting — Gasoline Engines

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

For vehicles not equipped with Tip Start, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

For vehicles equipped with Tip Start, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C)

Follow the same instructions in the "Normal Starting" procedure.

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to Section 6 for proper jump-starting procedures and follow them carefully.

Without Tip Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there while cranking the engine. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 second intervals at one time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If the engine is flooded, it may start to run, but not have enough power to continue running when the key fob is released. If this occurs, continue cranking up to 15 seconds with the accelerator pedal pushed all the way to the floor. Release the accelerator pedal and the key fob once the engine is running smoothly.

If the engine shows no sign of starting after two 15 second periods of cranking with the accelerator pedal held to the floor, repeat the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures.

With Tip Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position

and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!
To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

Normal Starting — Diesel Engine

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Watch for the "Wait To Start Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster (Refer to Section 4). It will illuminate for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the "Wait To Start Indicator Light" goes out, the engine is ready to start.

3. DO NOT press the accelerator. Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts.

NOTE:

The starter motor may need to remain engaged for up to 30 seconds in very cold conditions until the engine is started.

4. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

WARNING!
NEVER pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

- Running a cold engine at high speeds during driving or idling may damage engine components.
- **Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.**

Turbocharger "Cool Down"

NOTE:

Letting the engine idle after extended operation allows the turbine housing to cool to normal operating temperature.

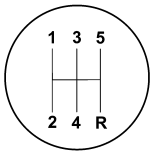
The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shut down, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

Turbocharger "Cool Down" Chart			
Driving Conditions	Load	Turbocharger Temperature	Idle Time (in minutes) Before Shut Down
Stop & Go	Empty	Cool	Less than 1
Stop & Go	Medium	Warm	1
Highway Speeds	Medium	Warm	2
City Traffic	Max. GCWR	Warm	3
Highway Speeds	Max. GCWR	Warm	4
Uphill Grade	Max. GCWR	Hot	5

MANUAL TRANSAXLE — IF EQUIPPED

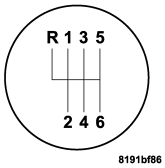
WARNING!
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

Fully press the clutch pedal before you shift gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.



80f7bc4b

Shift Pattern (Five-Speed)



8191bf86

Shift Pattern (Six-Speed)

Use each gear in numerical order, do not skip a gear. Be sure the transaxle is in first gear, (not third), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in third.

For most city driving you will find it easier to use only the lower gears. For steady highway driving with light accelerations, fifth gear on a five-speed and sixth on a six-speed is recommended.

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged. This will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

To shift into REVERSE with a six speed, pull up on the ring just below the gear shift knob and then move into the REVERSE (R) position.

Never shift into REVERSE until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NOTE:

During cold weather, until the transaxle lubricant is warm, you may experience slightly higher shift efforts. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.

Downshifting

Proper downshifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

CAUTION!
If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high a vehicle speed, you could damage the engine, transaxle, or clutch.

To maintain a safe speed and prolong brake life, shift down to second or first when descending a steep grade.

When turning a corner, or driving up a steep grade, downshift early so that the engine will not be overburdened.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE — IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!
Damage to the transaxle may occur if the following precautions are not observed:
- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal down while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!
- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in and near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, you should always shift the vehicle into PARK, remove the key fob from the ignition switch, and apply the parking brake. Once the key fob is removed from the ignition switch, the shift lever is locked in the PARK position, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement. Furthermore, you should never leave unattended children inside a vehicle.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the shift lever to be placed in PARK prior to turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition switch when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position and once removed the shift lever is locked in PARK.

Brake/Transaxle Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in the PARK position when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. To move the shift lever out of the PARK position, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON or START position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

BTSI Override

There is an override for the BTSI that allows you to move the shift lever out of the PARK position if an electrical system malfunction occurs (i.e., dead battery). To activate the override system, perform the following steps:

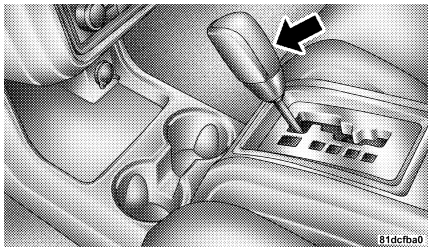
1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Insert the key fob into the ignition switch and turn it to the ON position.
3. Remove the cubby bin liner located in the center console behind the shift lever.
4. Insert a screwdriver or similar small tool into the hole at the front of the cubby bin and push the manual override release lever forward.
5. While holding the release lever forward, move the shift lever from PARK to NEUTRAL.
6. Release the manual override.

Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System

This system prevents the key fob from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK. It also prevents shifting out of PARK unless the ignition switch is in the ON position and the brake pedal is applied.

Four-Speed or Six-Speed (AutoStick®) Automatic Transaxle

The electronically controlled transaxle provides a precise shift schedule. The transaxle electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).



Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transaxle. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while vehicle is in motion. Apply parking brake when leaving vehicle in this range.

When parking on a flat surface, place the shift lever in the PARK position first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, it is important to set the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transaxle locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never leave children in the vehicle alone. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. The child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. They could operate the windows, other vehicle controls or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL positions into another gear range as this can damage the drivetrain.

REVERSE

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL

This range is used when vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with engine running. Engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!
Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

DRIVE — Six-Speed Transaxle
This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts, downshifts, and best fuel economy. However, use the AutoStick® mode and select the appropriate gear, when frequent transaxle shifting occurs while using the DRIVE range, such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, (i.e., in hilly terrain, traveling into strong headwinds or while towing heavy trailers). Under these conditions, using AutoStick® will improve performance and extend transaxle life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up.

"D" (Overdrive) — Four-Speed Transaxle
This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts, downshifts, and best fuel economy. However, select the "3" range when frequent transaxle shifting occurs while using the "D" (Overdrive) range, such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, (i.e., in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds or while towing heavy trailers). Under these conditions, using the "3" range will improve performance and extend transaxle life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up.

"3" (Drive) — Four-Speed Transaxle
This range eliminates shifts into "D" (Overdrive). The transaxle will operate normally in first, second, and third gear while in this range. The "3" (Drive) range should also be used when descending steep grades to prevent brake system distress.

NOTE:

Using the "3" (Drive) range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transaxle life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up.

"L" (Low) — Four-Speed Transaxle
This range should be used for engine braking when descending very steep grades. In this range, upshifts will occur only to prevent engine overspeed while downshifts occur earlier than other gear range selections.

CAUTION!
If the transaxle operating temperature exceeds the acceptable limits, the vehicle computer will override "D" (Overdrive) by changing shift points. (also "3" range for four-speed). This is done to prevent transaxle damage due to overheating. If the operating temperature continues to rise, AutoStick® function will be modified to prevent extended high engine rpm operation.

Reset Mode - Electronic Transaxle
The transaxle is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could cause damage, the transaxle automatically shifts into second gear (third gear for six-speed). The transaxle remains in second gear (third gear for six-speed) despite the

forward gear selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. This Reset feature allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transaxle.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transaxle can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift into the desired gear range and resume driving.

NOTE:

Even if the transaxle can be reset, it is recommended that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transaxle cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

AUTOSTICK® — IF EQUIPPED

AutoStick® is a driver-interactive transaxle that offers six manual ratio changes to provide you with more control of the vehicle. AutoStick® allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

By placing the shift lever one shift-level below the DRIVE position, it can be moved from side to side. This allows the driver to select a higher or lower range of gears. Moving the shift lever to the left (-) triggers a downshift and to the right (+) an upshift. The gear position will display in the instrument cluster on the transaxle range indicator.

NOTE:

In AutoStick® mode, the transaxle will only shift up or down when the driver moves the shift lever to the right (+) or left (-). AutoStick® is deactivated when the shift lever is moved out of the AutoStick® (+/-) position.

General Information

- • You can launch the vehicle from a stop in any gear except top gear. The system will ignore attempts to upshift into top gear at too low of a vehicle speed. (sixth for six-speed, fourth for four-speed).
- If a ratio other than first is selected, and the vehicle is brought to a stop, the transaxle control logic will automatically select the first gear ratio.
- Starting out in second gear is helpful in snow or icy conditions.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick® is engaged.
- The transaxle will automatically shift up when maximum engine speed is reached while AutoStick® is engaged.
- Transaxle shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick® is engaged.

- If a low range is selected and the engine accelerates to the rev limit, the transaxle will automatically select the next higher ratio.
- If a downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur until it is safe for the engine.
- Mostly the transaxle will stay in the manually selected ratio, however:
  - If the system detects powertrain overheating, the transaxle will revert to the automatic shift mode and remain in that mode until the powertrain cools off.
  - If the system detects a problem, it will disable the AutoStick® mode and the transaxle will return to the automatic mode until the problem is corrected.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the front wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!
Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have an accident. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when roads are slushy.
2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
3. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
4. Keep the tires properly inflated.
5. Maintain enough distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!
Do not drive on, or cross, a road or a path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water
Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

CAUTION!
- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water, and if there are any obstacles in the way, before driving through the standing water.
- Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.

CAUTION!
- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

POWER STEERING
The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- **Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.**
- **Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.**

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!
Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

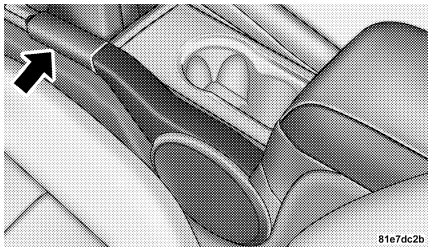
WARNING!
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in Section 7 for the correct fluid type.

PARKING BRAKE

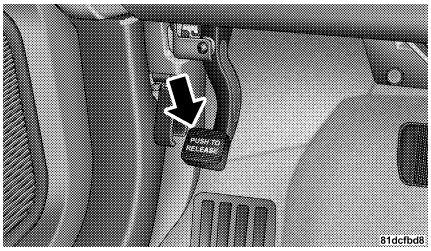
Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transaxle in PARK, or manual transaxle in REVERSE or first gear.

Manual Transaxle – If Equipped
The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

Automatic Transaxle – If Equipped
The foot operated parking brake is located below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch ON, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transaxle is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.**
- **This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.**

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transaxle locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use PARK position on an automatic transaxle as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transaxle in PARK, a manual transaxle in REVERSE or first gear. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop the vehicle. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by a leak in the hydraulic system, the "Brake System Warning Light" will turn on as the brake fluid level drops in the master cylinder.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine OFF) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WARNING!

- Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You wouldn't have your full braking capacity in an emergency.
- Driving a vehicle with the "Brake System Warning Light" on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions.

The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)" under "Electronic Brake Control System" in this section for more information.

WARNING!
The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system commonly referred to as ESP. This system includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Electronic Stability Program (ESP), and on some models, Hill Start Assist (HSA). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically "pumps" the brakes during severe braking conditions to prevent wheel lock-up.

When the vehicle is driven over 7 mph (11 km/h), you may also hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises. These noises are the system performing its self check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly. This self check occurs each time the vehicle is started and accelerated past 7 mph (11 km/h).

ABS is activated during braking under certain road or stopping conditions. ABS-inducing conditions can include ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops.

You also may experience the following when the brake system goes into Anti-Lock:

- The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop),
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves,
- Brake pedal pulsations, and
- A slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!
- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

Anti-Lock Brake Light



The "Anti-Lock Brake Light" monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "ABS Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the "Brake System Warning Light" is not on.

If the "ABS Light" is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the "ABS Light" does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

If both the "Brake System Warning Light" and the "ABS Light" remain on, the ABS and Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) systems are not functioning. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the ABS. Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!
The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESP are in the "Partial Off" mode. Refer to "ESP (Electronic Stability Program)" in this section for more information.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!
Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESP corrects for over-steering and under-steering the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

The ESP uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the path that the driver intends to steer the

vehicle and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, the ESP applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the condition of over-steer or under-steer.

- Over-steer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Under-steer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESP/TCS Indicator Light



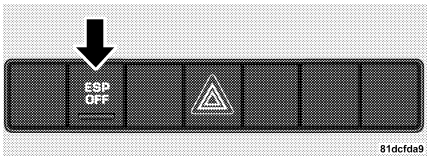
The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster, starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!
The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP Operating Modes
The ESP system has two available operating modes.

Full On
This is the normal operating mode for ESP. Whenever the vehicle is started the system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESP should only be turned to "Partial Off" for specific reasons as noted. Refer to "Partial Off" for additional information.

Partial Off
The "ESP OFF" button is located in the switch bank above the climate control. To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily press the "ESP OFF" button and the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" will illuminate. To turn the ESP on again, momentarily press the "ESP OFF" button and the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" will turn off. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.



ESP OFF Button

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by

momentarily pressing the "ESP OFF" button. Once the situation requiring "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESP back on by momentarily pressing the "ESP OFF" button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light

ESP
BAS

The malfunction indicator for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The "ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster both turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. They should both turn off with the engine running. If the "ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator Light" turns on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after several ignition switch cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- **The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" and the "ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator Light" will turn on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.**
- **Each time the ignition switch is turned ON, the ESP System will be ON even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESP becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESP activation.**

Hill Start Assist (HSA) — If Equipped

The HSA system is designed to help the driver accelerate the vehicle from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The vehicle must be on a 2.5% or greater incline.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- For vehicles equipped with a manual transaxle, the HSA will work in REVERSE gear, NEUTRAL, and all forward gears.

WARNING!
There may be situations where the HSA will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills (i.e., less than 7%), or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in an accident or serious personal injury.

Towing with HSA
HSA will provide assistance during acceleration on an incline while towing a trailer.

WARNING!
- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave a manual transaxle in REVERSE or first gear.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in an accident or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA
This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

NOTE:

You must complete Steps 1 through 7 within 90 seconds.

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transaxle into NEUTRAL (manual transaxle).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Release the clutch pedal.
6. Rotate the steering wheel ½ turn to the left.
7. Press the "ESP OFF" switch (located in the lower switch bank below the climate controls) four times within 20 seconds. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" should turn on and turn off two times.
8. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional ½ turn to the right.
9. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and then back to the ON position. If the sequence was completed properly, the "ESP/TCS Indicator" light will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.
10. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer. TSC activates automatically once the excessively swaying trailer is recognized. When TSC is functioning, the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" will flash, the engine power will be reduced, and you will feel the brake being applied to individual wheels in an attempt to stop the trailer from swaying.

NOTE:

The TSC is disabled when the ESP system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!

- The TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Vehicle Loading" and "Trailer Towing" in this section for more information before towing a trailer with your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- If TSC activates while towing a trailer, stop the vehicle at the nearest safe location and adjust the trailer load to eliminate the trailer sway.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in an accident or serious personal injury.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result over-heating and in tire failure.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation, also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability
Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar.

Some vehicles may have Supplemental Tire Pressure Information for vehicle loads that are less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. These pressure conditions will be found in the "Supplemental Tire Pressure Information" section of this manual.

The pressure should be checked and adjusted as well as inspecting for signs of tire wear or visible damage at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.

CAUTION!
After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures for High Speed Operation
The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!
High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!
Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

Compact Spare Tire

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use with radial tires. It is engineered to be used on your style vehicle only. Since this tire has limited tread life, the original tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled at the first opportunity.

WARNING!
Temporary use spare tires are for emergency use only. With these tires, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary-use spare tires have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!
Prolonged use of limited use spare, or an incorrect tire size on either front wheel, may damage transaxle differential and result in loss of vehicle mobility.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare.

Do not install more than one compact spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

CAUTION!
Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with the compact spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Tire Spinning

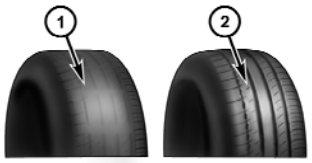
When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or icy conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in Section 6 of this manual for additional information.

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



055007576

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Life of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!
Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed (refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators"). Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tire. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use

equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!
Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS

Due to limited clearance, tire chains are not recommended.

CAUTION!
Damage to the vehicle may result if tire chains are used.

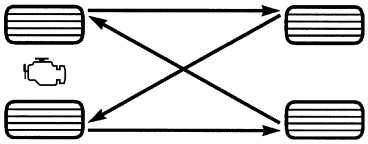
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates and tend to develop irregular wear patterns.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is shown in the following diagram.



055707139

Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (6.9 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to the "Tires – General Information" in this section for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn ON the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be on. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.**
- **Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.**

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recom-

mended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warning
When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

NOTE:

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn on upon the next ignition switch cycle.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation and Reactivation
The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. Upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive

the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds.

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

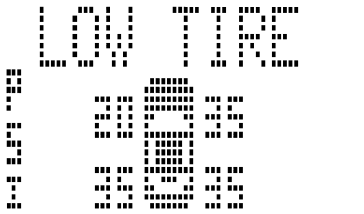
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Three Trigger modules (mounted in three of the four wheel-wells)
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values flashing.

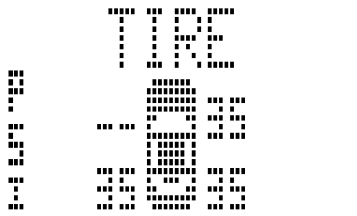


81826bed

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those flashing in the EVIC graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the graphic display in the EVIC will stop flashing, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.



81826bd7

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, and the ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

NOTE:

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS Telltale Light will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will still display a flashing pressure value.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation & Reactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a “CHECK TPM SYSTEM” text message, and the graphic will display “- -“ in place of four tire pressure values. Upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light, or display the text message in the EVIC. However, the graphic will still display “- -.“

To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, the EVIC will display a “CHECK TPM SYSTEM” text message, and the graphic will display tire pressure values to show that the TPMS is receiving sensor data.

General Information

Transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES

2.4L and 2.7L Engines

All engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating of 91. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturer’s world wide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Methanol

(Methyl or Wood Alcohol) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!
DO NOT use gasolines containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!
Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended to contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as “reformulated gasoline.”

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

Materials Added to Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!
Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

(Continued)

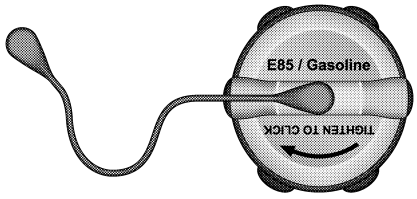
WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

FLEXIBLE FUEL (2.7L ENGINE ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED

E-85 General Information

The information in this section is for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. These vehicles can be identified by a unique fuel filler door label that states **Ethanol (E-85) or Unleaded Gasoline Only.** This section only covers those subjects that are unique to these vehicles. Please refer to the other sections of this manual for information on features that are common between Flexible Fuel and gasoline-only powered vehicles.



81ae46ab

E-85 Fuel Cap

CAUTION!
Only vehicles with the E-85 fuel filler door label can operate on E-85.



81ae46a9

E-85 Badge

Ethanol Fuel (E-85)

E-85 is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

WARNING!
Ethanol vapors are extremely flammable and could cause serious personal injury. Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when removing the fuel filler tube cap (gas cap) or filling the tank. Do not use E-85 as a cleaning agent and never use it near an open flame.

Fuel Requirements

If your vehicle is E-85 compatible, it will operate on unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91, or E-85 fuel, or any mixture of these two fuels.

For best results, a refueling pattern that avoids alternating between E-85 and unleaded gasoline is recommended.

When you do switch fuel types it is recommended that:

- you do not add less than 5 gal (19 L) when refueling
- you drive the vehicle immediately after refueling for at least 5 miles (8 km)

Observing these precautions will avoid possible hard starting and/or significant deterioration in driveability during warm up.

NOTE:

- **Use seasonally adjusted E-85 fuel (ASTM D5798). With non-seasonally adjusted E-85 fuel, you may experience hard starting and rough idle following start up even if the above recommendations are followed, especially when the ambient temperature is below 32°F (0°C).**
- **Some additives used in regular gasoline are not fully compatible with E–85 and may form deposits in your engine. To eliminate driveability issues that may be caused by these deposits, a supplemental gasoline additive, such as MOPAR® Injector Cleanup or Techron may be used.**

Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) and Gasoline Vehicles

FFV vehicles operated on E-85 require specially formulated engine oils. These special requirements are included in MOPAR® engine oils, and in equivalent oils meeting Chrysler Specification MS-6395. The manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of Material Standard MS-6395. MS-6395 contains additional requirements, developed during extensive fleet testing, to provide additional protection to Chrysler Group LLC engines. Use MOPAR® or an equivalent oil meeting the specification MS-6395.

Starting

The characteristics of E-85 fuel make it unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 0°F (-18°C). In the range of 0°F (-18°C) to 32°F (0°C), you may experience an increase in the time it takes for your engine to start, and a deterioration in driveability (sags and/or hesitations) until the engine is fully warmed up.

NOTE:

Use of the engine block heater (if equipped) is beneficial for E-85 startability when the ambient temperature is less than 32°F (0°C).

Cruising Range

Because E-85 fuel contains less energy per gallon/liter than gasoline, you will experience an increase in fuel consumption. You can ex-

pect your miles per gallon (mpg)/miles per liter and your driving range to decrease by about 30%, compared to gasoline operation.

Replacement Parts

Many components in your Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) are designed to be compatible with ethanol. Always be sure that your vehicle is serviced with correct ethanol compatible parts.

CAUTION!
Replacing fuel system components with non-ethanol compatible components can damage your vehicle.

Maintenance

CAUTION!
Do not use ethanol mixture greater than 85% in your vehicle. It will cause difficulty in cold starting and may affect driveability.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES

Use Premium Quality Diesel fuels with a Cetane rating of 50 or higher, and meeting the EN590 standard are highly recommended. See your authorized dealer for further information regarding fuels available in your area.

ADDING FUEL

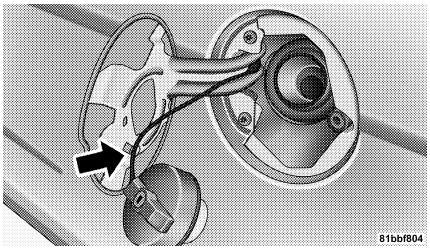
Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The locking gas cap is behind the fuel filler door, on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

1. Turn off the engine.

2. Insert the ignition key into the fuel cap and turn the key one-quarter turn to the right, then rotate the fuel cap to the left to remove.

3. After removing the gas cap, place the gas cap tether cable over a hook on the inside of the fuel door. This keeps the gas cap suspended away from and protects the vehicle's surface.



Fuel Filler Door

4. Rotate the ignition key back to the left to remove.

5. To replace the cap, insert it into the filler neck and tighten to the right until at least three clicks are heard.

CAUTION!
- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap).
- A poorly fitting gas cap could let impurities into the fuel system.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

NOTE:

When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

- The volatility of some gasoline may cause a buildup of pressure in the fuel tank that may increase while you drive. This pressure can result in a spray of gasoline and/or vapors when the cap is removed from a hot vehicle. Removing the cap slowly allows the pressure to vent and prevents fuel spray.
- Remove the fuel cap (gas cap) slowly to prevent fuel spray from the filler neck which may cause injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel cap is removed or the tank filled.
- Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the word "gASCAP" will display in the odometer. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap until a "clicking" sound is heard and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL. Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II" in Section 7.

VEHICLE LOADING

The load carrying capacity of your vehicle is shown on the "Vehicle Certification Label." This information should be used for passenger and luggage loading as indicated.

Do not exceed the specified Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

Vehicle Certification Label

Your vehicle has a Vehicle Certification Label affixed to the rear of the driver's door.

The label contains the following information:

- Name of manufacturer
- Month and year of manufacture
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) rear
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Type of Vehicle
- Month Day and Hour of Manufacture (MDH)

The bar code allows a computer scanner to read the VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, and cargo. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
Because the front wheels steer the vehicle, it is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Overloading

The load carrying components (axle, springs, tires, wheels, etc.) of your vehicle will provide satisfactory service as long as you do not exceed the GVWR and the front and rear GAWR.

The best way to figure out the total weight of your vehicle is to weigh it when it is fully loaded and ready for operation. Weigh it on a commercial scale to ensure that it is not over the GVWR.

Figure out the weight on the front and rear of the vehicle separately. It is important that you distribute the load evenly over the front and rear axles.

Overloading can cause potential safety hazards and shorten useful service life. Heavier axles or suspension components do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Loading

To load your vehicle properly, first figure out its empty weight, axle-by-axle and side-by-side. Store heavier items down low and be sure you distribute their weight as evenly as possible. Stow all loose items securely before driving. If weighing the loaded vehicle shows that you have exceeded either GAWR, but the total load is within the specified GVWR, you must redistribute the weight. Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section, you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo, and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)
The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables, and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE:

The GCWR rating includes a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)
The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 7% or more than 10% of the trailer load. Tongue weight must not exceed the lesser of either the hitch certification rating, or the trailer tongue chassis rating. It should never be less than 4% of the trailer load, and not less than 55 lbs (25 kg). You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle and its' GAWR.

WARNING!
An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer/dealer for additional information.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control
Refer to "TSC (Trailer Sway Control)" under "Electronic Brake Control System" in this section for information on this system.

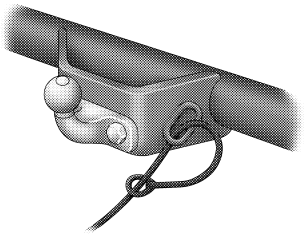
Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3 500 kg) require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

With Attachment Point

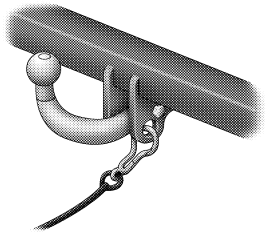
- For detachable tow bar, pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself.



818e675b

Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.

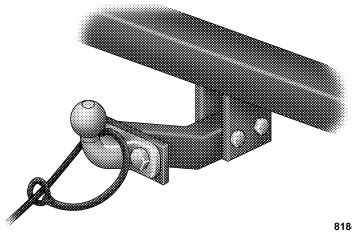


818e675d

Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

Without Attachment Points

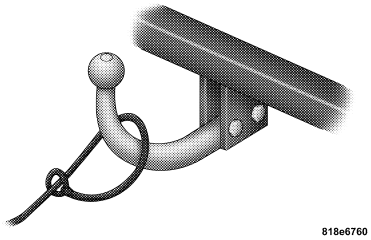
- For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.



818e6762

Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



818e6760

Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transaxle	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) (5–Passenger Model	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) (7–Passenger Model	Max. Tongue Wt. ◊ (5–Passenger Model)	Max. Tongue Wt. ◊ (7–Passenger Model)
2.4L/Automatic or Manual	40 sq ft (3.7 sq m)	2,400 lbs (1 100 kg)	2,400 lbs (1 100 kg)	120 lbs (55 kg)	120 lbs (55 kg)
2.7L/Automatic	40 sq ft (3.7 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1 600 kg)	3,000 lbs (1 360 kg)	175 lbs (80 kg)	158 lbs (68 kg)
2.0L Diesel/ Automatic or Manual	40 sq ft (3.7 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1 600 kg)	3,000 lbs (1 360 kg)	175 lbs (80 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds					
◊ The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo and it should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard.					

Trailer and Tongue Weight

Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard, located on the face of the driver's door or on the driver's side "B" pillar, for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!
- Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km) of vehicle operation. Doing so may damage your vehicle.
- During the first 500 miles (805 km) of trailer towing, limit your speed to 50 mph (80 km/h).

Perform the maintenance listed in the Maintenance Schedule. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR ratings.

WARNING!
Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and that it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transaxle, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transaxle in PARK. Always, block or ″chock″ the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

1. GVWR
2. GTW
3. GAWR
4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements – Tires

– Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in this section for proper tire inflation procedures.

– Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in this section for the proper tire inspection procedures.

– When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in this section for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (450 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!
If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes, and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!
- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights and Wiring

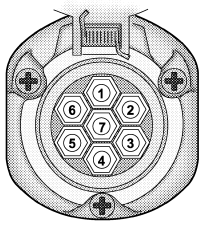
Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a seven-pin or a thirteen-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.

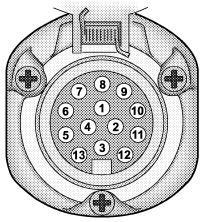


81789d4e

Seven-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Brown
6	Stoplights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Black

[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.



81789d61

Thirteen-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3[a]	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Brown
6	Stoplights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Black
8	Reverse lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/ White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red
11[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	Red/Blue
13[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	White
Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from "Coding for coupled Trailer" to "Reserve for Future Allocation."		
[a] The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Manual Transaxle – If Equipped

If using a manual transaxle vehicle for trailer towing, all starts must be in FIRST gear to avoid clutch slippage.

Automatic Transaxle – If Equipped

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, select the "3" range for four-speed automatic or the "5" range for six-speed automatic.

NOTE:

Using the "3" or "5" range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transaxle life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the automatic/manual transaxle fluid and automatic transaxle filter according to the interval specified for "police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing." Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Check the four-speed automatic transaxle fluid level before towing. The six-speed transaxle is sealed and the fluid level cannot be checked. See your authorized dealer for assistance.

Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

– Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.

– When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.

– Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

AutoStick® – If Equipped

– By using the AutoStick® modes and selecting a specific gear range, frequent shifting can be avoided. The highest gear range should be selected that allows for adequate performance. For example, choose "4" if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose "3" or "2" if needed to maintain the desired speed.

– Extended driving at high RPM should be avoided to prevent excess heat generation. A reduction in vehicle speed may be required to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear range or vehicle speed when road conditions and RPM level allows.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transaxle overheating, take the following actions:

– City Driving

When stopped for short periods, shift the transaxle into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

– Highway Driving

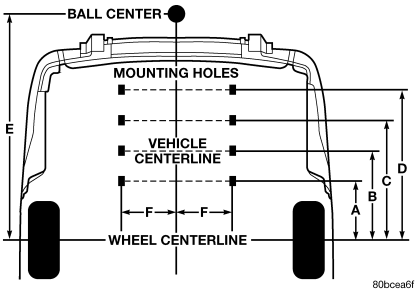
Reduce speed.

– Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

Trailer Hitch Attaching Points

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
A	N/A
B	14.5 in (366.71 mm)
C	19.75 in (501.62 mm)
D	24.75 in (628.69 mm)
E (maximum overhang)	41.5 in (1051.93 mm)
F	18.5 in (472.00 mm)

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing With All Four Wheels On The Ground)

Recreational Towing Condition	Manual Transaxle Vehicles	Automatic Transaxle Vehicles
Four Wheel Flat Tow (All Wheels on Ground)	**Yes**	**Never**
Two Wheel Dolly Tow (Rear Wheels on Ground)	**Yes**	**Yes**
Flat Bed Tow (All Wheels on Bed of Truck)	**Yes**	**Yes**

NOTE:

ONLY vehicles equipped with a MANUAL TRANSAXLE may be recreationally towed (flat towed) at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the MANUAL TRANSAXLE is in NEUTRAL and the ignition key is in the ACC position.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT FLAT TOW any vehicle equipped with an AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If these vehicles require towing, make sure all four wheels are off the ground.
- Front or rear wheel lifts should not be used. Internal damage to the transaxle will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when recreational towing.

6

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHER 211
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 211
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 212
  - Jack Location 212
  - Spare Tire Location 212
  - Preparations For Jacking 212
  - Spare Tire Removal 213
  - Spare Tire Stowage 214
  - Jacking Instructions 215
- JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES 217
- FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 219
- TOW EYE 220
  - Front Tow Eye Usage 221
  - Rear Tow Eye Usage 221

• TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 221
  • Towing Without The Ignition Key 221
  • Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing With The Key In The Ignition And All Four Wheels On The Ground) 222
  • Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle With A Tow Dolly 222

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the instrument panel switch bank, above the climate controls.



Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flasher.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — Slow down.
- In city traffic — While stopped, put the transaxle in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the A/C turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H," and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine OFF immediately, and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

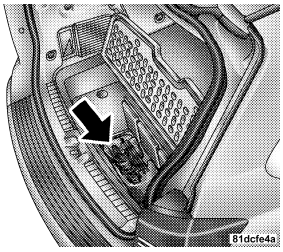
WARNING!
- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

Jack Location

The jack and jack-handle are stowed underneath a cover in the rear storage bin in the cargo area.



Jack Storage Location

Spare Tire Location

The spare tire is stowed underneath the rear of the vehicle and is held in place by means of a cable winch mechanism.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible, avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Set the parking brake.
3. Place the shift lever in PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
4. Turn OFF the ignition.
5. Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.



6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE:

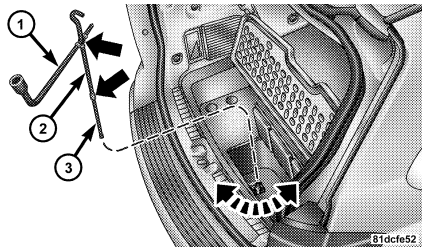
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Spare Tire Removal

NOTE:

On Seven-Passenger Models, fold the third-row passenger seats flat. This will provide more space when accessing the jacking tools and when operating the winch mechanism.

1. Remove the jack-handle components 1, 2, and 3 from storage and assemble them.



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

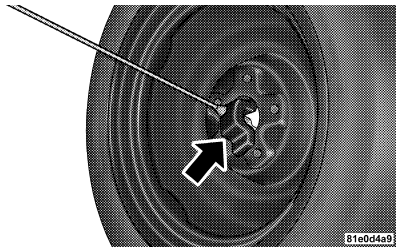
NOTE:

Assemble components 2 and 3 by seating the small ball at the end of component 2 in the small hole at the end of component 3. This will lock these components together. Assemble components 1 and 2 so that the wheel nut socket at the end of component 1 faces upward when seated on component 2. This will make it easier to rotate the assembly when operating the winch mechanism.

2. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut located in the jack storage area. Rotate the jack-handle assembly counter-clockwise until the spare tire is on the ground with enough cable slack to allow you to pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and it can damage the winch.

3. Pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle and raise it upright so the tire's tread is on the ground.
4. Tilt the retainer at the end of the winch cable and remove it from the center of the wheel.



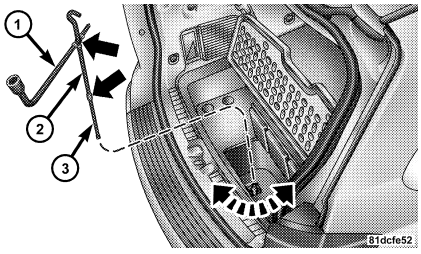
Spare Tire Retainer

Spare Tire Stowage

NOTE:

On Seven-Passenger Models, fold the third-row passenger seats flat. This will provide more space when accessing the jacking tools and when operating the winch mechanism.

1. Remove the jack-handle components 1, 2, and 3 from storage and assemble them.



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

NOTE:

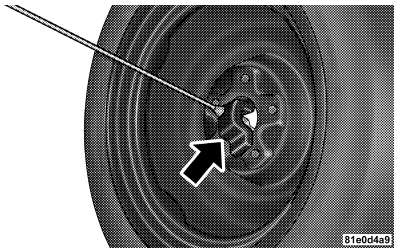
Assemble components 2 and 3 by seating the small ball at the end of component 2 in the small hole at the end of component 3. This will lock these components together. Assemble components 1 and 2 so that the wheel nut socket at the end of component 1 faces upward when seated on component 2. This will make it easier to rotate the assembly when operating the winch mechanism.

2. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut located in the jack storage area. Rotate the jack-handle assembly counterclockwise until there is enough cable slack to allow you to pull the cable and retainer out from underneath the vehicle.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and it can damage the winch.

3. Place the spare tire near to the winch cable. Hold the spare upright so that the tire's tread is on the ground and the valve stem is at the top of the wheel and facing away from the rear of the vehicle.

4. Tilt the retainer at the end of the winch cable and drop it through the center of the wheel. Then place the spare tire with the cable and retainer underneath the vehicle.



Spare Tire Retainer

5. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut. Rotate the jack-handle assembly clockwise to raise the spare tire into the storage area. Continue to rotate the jack-handle assembly until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be over tightened. Push against the tire several times to be sure it is held securely in place.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!
Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.



Jack Warning Label

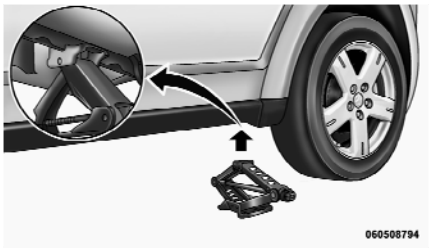
1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and jack-handle from stowage.

2. Loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

3. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange.



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise with the jack handle. Raise the vehicle until the tire just clears the road surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel nuts. For vehicles so equipped, remove the wheel cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.

WARNING!
To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.

NOTE:

For vehicles so equipped, the wheel cover is held on the wheel by the wheel nuts. When reinstalling the original wheel, properly align the wheel cover to the valve stem, place the wheel cover onto the wheel, and then install the wheel nuts.

6. Install the spare tire.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.**
- **Refer to "Compact Spare Tire" and to "Limited-Use Spare" under "Tires — General Information" in Section 5 for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.**

7. Install the wheel nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel nuts.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or death.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise with the jack handle.

9. Finish tightening the wheel nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate wheel nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut tightness is 95 ft lbs (130 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

10. Lower the jack to its fully closed position.

WARNING!
A loose tire or jack, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

11. Place the deflated (flat) tire in the cargo area. **Do not stow the deflated tire in the spare tire stowage location.** Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.

12. To stow the winch cable and retainer, fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut. Rotate the jack-handle assembly clockwise until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be over tightened.

13. Stow the jack-handle and jack.

14. Check the tire pressure as soon as possible. Adjust the tire pressure as required.

Wheel Nuts
Tighten all wheel nuts occasionally to eliminate the possibility of wheel studs being sheared or the bolt holes in the wheels becoming elongated. This is especially important during the first few hundred miles (kilometers) of operation and after changing a tire. This allows the wheel nuts to seat properly. All wheel nuts should first be firmly seated against the wheel. The wheel nuts should then be tightened to recommended torque. Tighten the wheel nuts to the final torque in increments. Progress around the bolt circle, tightening the nut opposite of the one you previously tightened until the final torque is achieved. Recommended torque is 95 ft lbs (130 N·m).

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow this procedure carefully.

WARNING!
- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be hurt by the fan.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution that can cause serious burns; do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Wear safety glasses and protect your eyes at all times. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.
- A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or spark away from the vent holes. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source that has a greater than 12 Volt system, i.e., do not use a 24 Volt power source.

The battery is stored in a compartment that is located behind the left front fender and is accessible through the wheel well. Remote battery terminals are located in the left side of the engine compartment for jump-starting.

1. Wear eye protection and remove any metal jewelry such as watchbands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact.

2. When boosting from a battery in another vehicle, park that vehicle within booster cable reach, but without allowing the vehicles to touch. Set parking brake, place automatic transaxle in PARK, and turn ignition to LOCK for both vehicles.

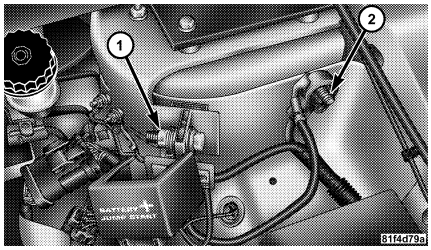
WARNING!

Do not permit vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

3. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical loads.

4. Remove the protective cover over the remote jump-start positive battery post **(+)** in the engine compartment. Connect one end of the jumper cable to the positive battery post. Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery. Refer to the following illustration for jump-starting connections.

5. Connect the other cable, first to the negative terminal of the booster battery and **then to the engine ground (-) of the vehicle with the discharged battery.** Make sure you have a good contact on the engine ground. Refer to the following illustration for jump-starting connections.



Remote Jump-Start Terminals

1 — Positive Terminal
2 — Negative Terminal

6. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with Sentry Key® Immobilizer, turn the ignition switch to the ON position for three seconds before moving the ignition switch to the START position.

7. When removing the jumper cables, reverse the sequence exactly. Be careful of the moving belts and fan.

8. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote jump-start positive battery post.

WARNING!
- Do not connect the cable to the negative post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.
- During cold weather when temperatures are below the freezing point, electrolyte in a discharged battery may freeze. Do not attempt jump-starting because the battery could rupture or explode and cause personal injury. Battery temperature must be brought above freezing point before attempting a jump-start.

NOTE:

Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in Section 7 for information on accessing the battery for service or replacement.

WARNING!
Any procedure other than above could result in:
- Personal injury caused by electrolyte squirting out the battery vent.
- Personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!
Any procedure other than above could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or of the immobilized vehicle.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Turn your steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between REVERSE and 1st gear. Using the least accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels is most effective.

NOTE:



If your vehicle is equipped with Traction Control, turn the system OFF before attempting to "rock" the vehicle. Refer to "Partial Off Mode" under "Electronic Stability Program (ESP)" in Section 5.

CAUTION!
- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by moving between 1st and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h).

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle’s wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

TOW EYE

Your vehicle is equipped with a tow eye that can be used to rescue your vehicle, should it become stranded off road.



Tow Eye

CAUTION!
Tow eyes are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle. Tow straps are recommended when towing the vehicle; chains may cause vehicle damage.

WARNING!
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

Front Tow Eye Usage

The front tow eye receptacle is located on the lower right side of the front fascia.

To install the tow eye, remove the rubber plug and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the eye and tighten, refer to “Jacking and Tire Changing in Section 6 for information”. The tow hook must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia as shown. If the tow hook is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed.



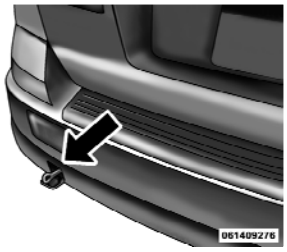
Front Tow Eye Installed

Rear Tow Eye Usage

The rear tow eye receptacle is located behind a door, located on the left rear bumper fascia.

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the eye and tighten, refer to “Jacking and Tire Changing in Section 6 for information”. The tow hook must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia as shown. If the tow hook is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed.



Rear Tow Eye Installed

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Towing Without The Ignition Key

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK position. Flatbed towing is the preferred towing method. However, if a flatbed towing vehicle is not available, a wheel lift towing vehicle may be used. Furthermore, rear towing is not recommended with the front wheels on the ground, as transaxle damage can result. If rear towing is the only alternative, a front end dolly must be used. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing With The Key In The Ignition And All Four Wheels On The Ground)

CAUTION!

- If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ON position, not in the LOCK or ACC position.
- Do not attempt to tow this vehicle from the front with sling-type towing equipment. Damage to the front fascia will result.
- Do not push or tow this vehicle with another vehicle as damage to the bumper fascia and transaxle may result.

NOTE:

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the key must be in the ON position, not the ACC position. Make certain the transaxle remains in NEUTRAL.

Vehicles Equipped with an Automatic Transaxle

Your vehicle may be towed under the following conditions: The shift lever must be in NEUTRAL, the distance to be traveled must not exceed 15 miles (25 km), and the towing speed must not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h). Exceeding these towing limits may cause a transaxle failure. If the transaxle is not operative, or if the vehicle is to be towed more than 15 miles (25 km), the vehicle must be transported either with a flatbed truck or with the front wheels off the ground.

Vehicles Equipped with a Manual Transaxle

ONLY vehicles equipped with a **MANUAL TRANSAXLE** may be flat towed at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the **MANUAL TRANSAXLE** is in **NEUTRAL** and the ignition key is in the ACC position.

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle With A Tow Dolly

Rear towing is not recommended with the front wheels on the ground, as transaxle damage can result. If rear towing is the only alternative, **a front end dolly must be used.** Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

7

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L 225
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.7L 226
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L DIESEL 227
- ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II 228
  - Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 228
- REPLACEMENT PARTS 228
- MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 228
  - Engine Oil 229
  - Engine Oil Filter 231
  - Engine Air Cleaner Filter 231
  - Maintenance-Free Battery 231
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance 232
  - A/C Air Filter — If Equipped 233
  - Body Lubrication 234
  - Wiper Blades 234
  - Adding Washer Fluid 235
  - Exhaust System 236

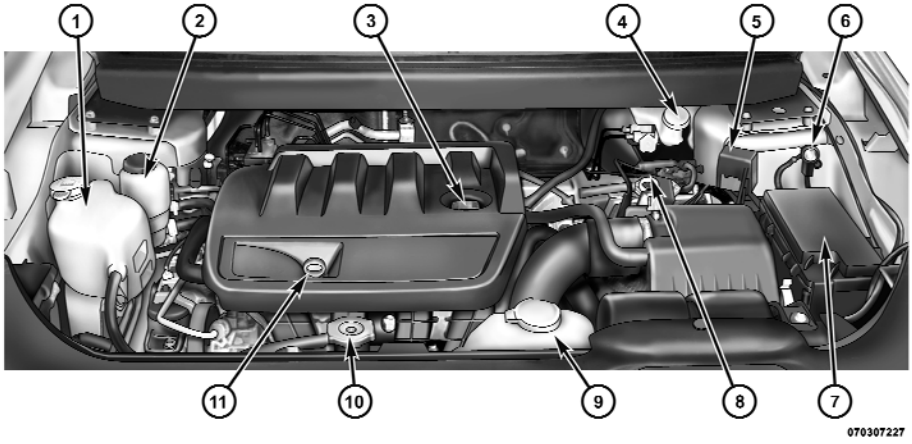
- Cooling System 237
- Brake System 240
- Automatic Transaxle – If Equipped 241
- Manual Transaxle – If Equipped 243
- Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion 243
- Cleaning The Cupholders 246

• FUSES 246
- Totally Integrated Power Module 246

• VEHICLE STORAGE 250
• REPLACEMENT BULBS 250
• BULB REPLACEMENT 251
- Low Beam/High Beam/Front Turn Signal and Front Position Lamp 251
- Front Fog Lamp 252
- Rear Fog Lamp 252
- Side Repeater Lamp 253
- Tail/Stop, Rear Turn Signal, Tail and Backup Lamp 253
- License Plate Lamp 255

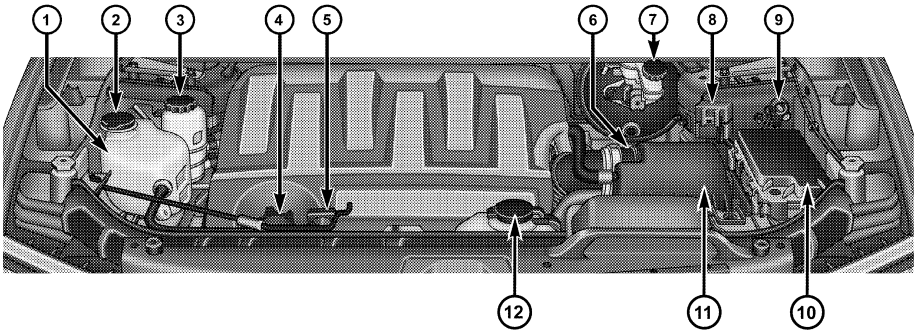
• FLUID CAPACITIES 256
• FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS 257
- Engine 257
- Chassis 258

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



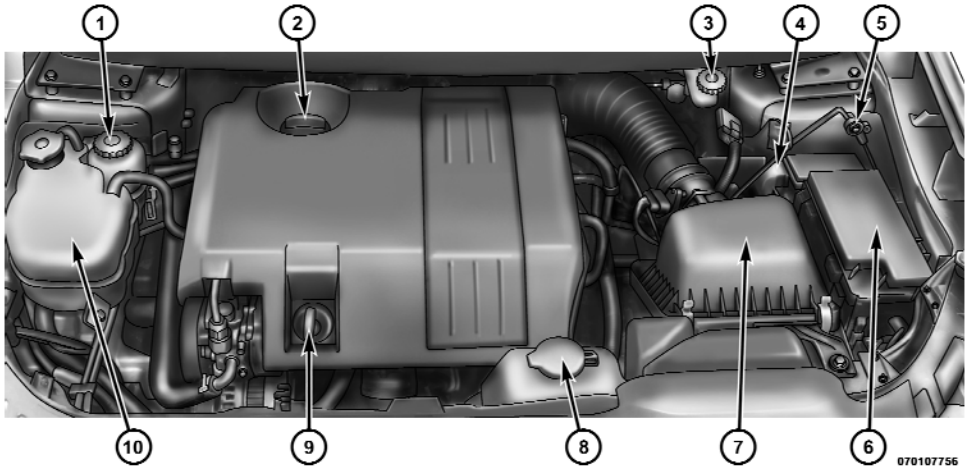
1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
6 — Remote Jump Start (Negative Battery Post)
7 — Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)
8 — Automatic Transaxle Dipstick
9 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
10 — Coolant Pressure Cap
11 — Engine Oil Dipstick

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.7L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Coolant Pressure Cap
3 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
4 — Engine Oil Fill
5 — Engine Oil Dipstick
6 — Automatic Transaxle Dipstick — If Equipped
7 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
8 — Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
9 — Remote Jump Start (Negative Battery Post)
10 — Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)
11 — Air Cleaner Filter
12 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L DIESEL



1 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
2 — Engine Oil Fill
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
5 — Remote Jump Start (Negative Battery Post)
6 — Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)
7 — Air Cleaner Filter
8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
9 — Engine Oil Dipstick
10 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transaxle control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)." It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emissions control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the word "gASCAP" will display in the odometer. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap until a "clicking" sound is heard and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealership or qualified repair center.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level – Gasoline Engines

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground and only when the engine is hot, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. Either the range markings consist of a crosshatch zone marked SAFE or a crosshatch zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range. Adding 1.0 qt (1.0 l) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the range marking will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Do not overfill the engine. Overfilling the engine will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This could damage your engine.

Checking Oil Level – 2.0L Diesel Engine

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the MIN and MAX markings on the dipstick. Adding 1.0 qt (1.0 l) of oil when the reading is at the MIN mark will result in a MAX reading on these engines.

Change Engine Oil – Gasoline Engines
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Change Engine Oil – 2.0L Diesel Engine
The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for information on this system.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 20,000 miles (30 000 km) or 2 years, whichever occurs first.

Engine Oil Selection (Gasoline Engines) – Non ACEA Categories
For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Selection (Gasoline Engines) – ACEA Categories
For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils that meet the requirements of ACEA C3, and that are approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.

Engine Oil Selection – 2.0L Diesel Engine
For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends only Synthetic Diesel engine oils conforming to the most current version of ACEA C3, that are approved to VW 507.00.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – Gasoline Engines
SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to the "Engine Compartment" in this section.

NOTE:

SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 2.0L Diesel Engine
Use any of these viscosity grades meeting the ACEA Categories listed under Engine Oil Selection: SAE 5W-30, SAE 0W-40, SAE 5W-40, SAE 10W-40, or SAE 15W-40.

Synthetic Engine Oils – Gasoline Engines
You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oil
Do not add any supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters
Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter
The engine oil filter should be replaced at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection
This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection
The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery
You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

NOTE:

The battery is stored in a compartment that is located behind the left front fender and is

accessible through the wheel well. The wheel and tire assemble do not need to be removed to access the compartment. Remote battery terminals are located in the engine compartment for jump-starting.

To access the battery, turn the steering wheel fully to the right and remove the access panel from the inner fender shield.

WARNING!
- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. **Wash hands after handling.**

CAUTION!
- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage as battery damage can result.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!
- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system sealers, stop leak products, seal conditioners, compressor oil, and refrigerants.

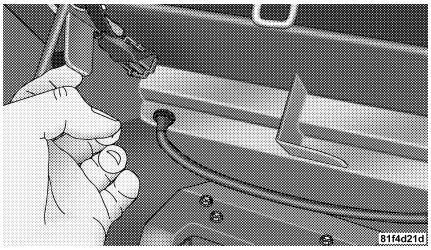
A/C Air Filter — If Equipped

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

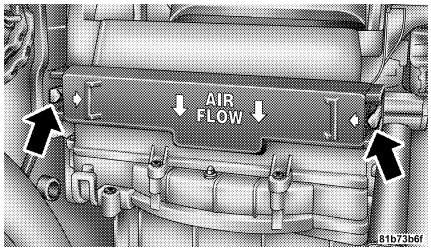
The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following steps to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove box and remove all contents.
2. Push the retaining tab on each side of the glove box inward while gently pulling the glove box door outward until both tabs clear the door opening in the instrument panel.



Glove Box Removal

3. Pivot the glove box downward.
4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing and remove the cover.



A/C Air Filter Replacement

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!
The A/C air filter is labeled with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to install the filter properly will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Reinstall the glove box door. Make sure that the hinges are seated fully as you raise the door. Otherwise, the door latch will not align properly.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube or equivalent to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant or equivalent directly into the lock cylinder.

Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield and rear window periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes, or road film, and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield or rear window.

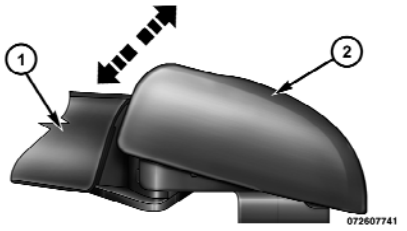
Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield or rear window. Make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on to avoid damaging the blade. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any condition is present please proceed to clean wiper blades with humid cloth removing any debris that may be affecting its function.

Rear Wiper Removal/Installation – If Equipped

1. Lift the pivot cap on the rear wiper arm upward, this will allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the liftgate glass.



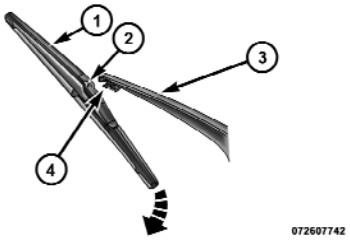
1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Pivot Cap

NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be raised fully upward unless the pivot cap is raised first.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.

3. Grab the bottom of the wiper blade and rotate it forward to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder.



1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm
4 — Wiper Blade Holder

4. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly press the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

5. Lower the wiper blade and snap the pivot cap into place.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield washer and the rear window washer share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, apply some washer fluid to a cloth or towel and wipe the wiper blades clean. This will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

The fluid reservoir will hold nearly 1 gal (4 l) of washer fluid when the message “LoWASH” appears in the instrument cluster.

WARNING!
Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!
Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to “Exhaust Gas” under “Safety Tips” in Section 2.

CAUTION!
The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!
Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!
A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, safely bring the vehicle to a complete stop, shut the engine OFF, and allow the vehicle to cool. Thereafter, obtain service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalyst damage:

- Do not shut OFF the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transaxle is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition coil connectors disconnected for prolonged periods.

Cooling System

WARNING!
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- You or others can be badly burned by hot coolant or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.

Coolant Checks – All Engines
Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If coolant is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, and Refill
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

If the solution is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze) solution.

Selection of Coolant – Gasoline Engines Only
Use only the manufacturer's recommended coolant. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct coolant type.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of coolants other than specified HOAT engine coolants (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.
- Do not use plain water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based coolants. Use of Propylene Glycol based coolants is not recommended.

Selection Of Coolant – 2.0L Diesel Engine Only

Use only the manufacturer's recommended coolant (antifreeze). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct coolant type.

CAUTION!

- Do not use HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) products in the Diesel Engine.
- Do not use plain water alone or alcohol base engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based coolants. Use of Propylene Glycol based coolants is not recommended.

Adding Coolant – Gasoline Engines

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to five years or 100,000 miles (160 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same coolant throughout the life of your vehicle.

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

Mixing coolant types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

Adding Coolant – 2.0L Diesel Engine
Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This coolant can be used up to five years or 100,000 miles (160 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same coolant throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

Mixing coolant types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap – All Engines
The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of coolant, and to ensure that coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!
- The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add coolant when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal of Used Coolant – All Engines
Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child, contact a physician immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level
Four Cylinder Engines — the coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine idling and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the coolant in the bottle should be between the "ADD" and "FULL" lines, shown on the bottle.

Six Cylinder Engines — the level of the coolant in the pressurized coolant bottle should be between the "COLD" and "FULL" range on the bottle when the engine is cold.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for coolant freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month. When additional coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points to Remember – All Engines

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot coolant to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If antifreeze needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent coolant additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- For gasoline engines, maintain coolant concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory coolant performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Master Cylinder – Brake Fluid Level Check
Check the fluid level in the master cylinder immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" indicates system failure.

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder when performing underhood services.

Clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir.

Overfilling of fluid is not recommended because it may cause leaking in the system.

Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

WARNING!
- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also labeled on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a accident.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

Automatic Transaxle – If Equipped
The automatic transaxle and differential assembly are contained within a single housing.

The fluid level in the automatic transaxle should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced. Operation with an improper fluid level will greatly reduce the life of the transaxle and the fluid.

Fluid Level Check – 2.4L and 2.7L Engines
Use the following procedure to check the automatic transaxle fluid level properly:

1. Park the vehicle on level ground.

2. Run the engine at curb idle speed for a minimum of 60 seconds.

3. Apply the parking brake fully.

4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position ending with the lever in PARK.

5. Wipe the area around the dipstick clean to eliminate the possibility of dirt entering the transaxle.

6. Remove the dipstick and determine if the fluid is hot or cold. Hot fluid is approximately 180°F (82°C), which is the normal operating temperature after the vehicle is driven at least 15 miles (24 km). Hot fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips. Cold fluid is at a temperature below 80°F (27°C).

7. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert until seated. Then, remove dipstick and note the reading.

   a. If the fluid is hot, the reading should be in the crosshatched area marked "HOT" (between the upper two holes in the dipstick).

   b. If the fluid is cold, the fluid level should be between the lower two holes in the area marked "COLD."

If the fluid level is low, add sufficient fluid through the filler (dipstick) tube to bring it to the proper level. Do not overfill.

CAUTION!
- Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than that recommended by the manufacturer will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" for the correct fluid type.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Dirt and water in the transaxle can cause serious damage. To prevent dirt and water from entering the transaxle after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is re-seated properly.

Fluid Level Check – 2.0L Diesel Engine
The automatic transaxle has no dipstick and is dealer serviced only.

Fluid and Filter Changes
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

In addition, change the fluid and filter if the transaxle is disassembled for any reason.

Selection of Lubricant
It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transaxle to assure optimum transaxle performance. Use only manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid. No

chemical flushes should be used in any transaxle; only the approved lubricant may be used.

Special Additives
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transaxle. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Manual Transaxle – If Equipped

Fluid Level Check
Visually inspect manual transaxle for leakage at each oil change. Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper fluid level.

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more that 3/16" (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Lubricant Selection
Use only manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Do not add any materials (other than leak detection dyes). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Frequency Of Fluid Change
Change the manual transaxle fluid at the intervals shown in the "Maintenance Schedule" in this manual.

Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion
Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?
Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt, and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap, and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car

Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.

- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover or equivalent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!
Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and cargo area be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause, which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care
All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent or select a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® or equivalent is recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped
Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.

- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner or equivalent to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products, which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Cleaning Interior Trim

Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery

Cleaning Leather Upholstery

MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!
Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with an electric defroster. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses
The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.

2. Dry with a soft tissue.

Seat Belt Maintenance
Do not bleach, dye, or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them.

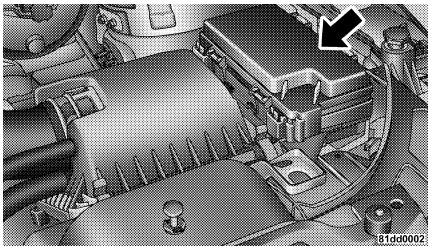
Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

Dry with a soft tissue.

Cleaning The Cupholders
Clean with a damp cloth or towel using a mild detergent.

FUSES

Totally Integrated Power Module
The Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) is located in the engine compartment near the air cleaner assembly. This center contains fuses and relays.



Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)

CAUTION!
- When installing the power module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the TIPM, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J1	40 Amp Green	—	Power Folding Seat
J2	30 Amp Pink	—	Transfer Case Module – If Equipped
J3	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Door Module
J4	25 Amp Natural	—	Driver Door Node
J5	25 Amp Natural	—	Passenger Door Node
J6	40 Amp Green	—	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Pump/Electronic Stability Program (ESP)
J7	30 Amp Pink	—	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Valve/Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J8	40 Amp Green	—	Power Memory Seat – If Equipped
J9	40 Amp Green	—	Flex Fuel/PZEV Motor – If Equipped
J10	30 Amp Pink	—	(If Equipped) Headlamp Washer Relay(BUX), Manifold Tuning Valve
J11	30 Amp Pink	—	(If Equipped) Sway Bar/Thatchum Security (BUX)/Power Sliding Door
J13	60 Amp Yellow	—	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) Main
J14	40 Amp Green	—	Electric Back Light (EBL)
J15	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Blower – If Equipped
J17	40 Amp Green	—	Starter Solenoid

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J18	20 Amp Blue	—	NGC (Powertrain Control Module)/ Transmission Range
J19	60 Amp Yellow	—	Radiator Fan Motor
J20	30 Amp Pink	—	Front Windshield Wiper Hi/Low
J21	20 Amp Blue	—	Front/Rear Washer
J22	25 Amp Natural	—	Sunroof Module – If Equipped
M1	—	15 Amp Blue	Center High Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL)
M2	—	20 Amp Yellow	(If Equipped) Trailer Lights
M3	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front/Rear Axle, AWD Mod
M4	—	10 Amp Red	Trailer Tow – If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M5	—	25 Amp Natural	Power Inverter – If Equipped
M6	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #1/ Accessory (ACC) Rain Sensor
M7	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #2 (Battery or Accessory (ACC) Selectable)
M8	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats – If Equipped
M9	—	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats – If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M10	—	15 Amp Blue	Vanity Lamps/ Hands-Free Module (HFM) – If Equipped, Remote Display – If Equipped, Satellite Digital Audio Receiver (SDARS) – If Equipped, Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) – If Equipped, Vanity Light, Video Entertainment System (VES)™ – If Equipped
M11	—	10 Amp Red	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) – If Equipped, Underhood Light

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M12	—	30 Amp Green	Radio, Amplifier (AMP)
M13	—	20 Amp Yellow	Cabin Compartment Node (CCN), Multifunction Switch/Siren Module, ITM
M14	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow (BUX) – If Equipped
M15	—	20 Amp Yellow	Auto Dim Rearview Mirror – If Equipped, Infrared Sensor (IR) – If Equipped, Multifunction Switch, Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) – If Equipped, Transfer Case Module – If Equipped,

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M16	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)/ Occupant Classification Module (OCM)
M17	—	15 Amp Blue	Left Park/Side Marker/Running/ Tail Lights, License Lights
M18	—	15 Amp Blue	Right Park/Side Marker/Running/ Tail Lights
M19	—	25 Amp Natural	Auto Shut Down (ASD) #1 and #2
M20	—	15 Amp Blue	Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped, Interior Lighting, Steering Wheel Switches – If Equipped, Switch Bank

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M21	—	20 Amp Yellow	Auto Shut Down (ASD) #3
M22	—	10 Amp Red	Right Horn
M23	—	10 Amp Red	Left Horn
M24	—	25 Amp Natural	Rear Wiper
M25	—	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump/Diesel Lift Pump
M26	—	10 Amp Red	Power MIRRORS Switch/Drivers Window Switch
M27	—	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Lock, Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)/ PEM

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M28	—	10 Amp Red	NGC (Powertrain Control Module)/ Transmission Feed (Batt)
M29	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Classification Module (OCM)
M30	—	15 Amp Blue	Rear Wiper Module Module/Power Folding Mirror, J1962 Diag Feed
M31	—	20 Amp Yellow	Back-Up Lights
M32	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
M33	—	10 Amp Red	NGC (Powertrain Control Module) Battery Feed/TCM

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M34	—	10 Amp Red	Power Assist Module, HVAC Module, Headlamp Washers, Compass Module – If Equipped, Flashlight – If Equipped, RAD Fan Diesel
M35	—	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors – If Equipped
M36	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #3 (Batt)
M37	—	10 Amp Red	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Program (ESP), STOP LIGHT Switch
M38	—	25 Amp Natural	Lock/Unlock Motors
K1	—	—	Ignition Run/ Accessory Relay
K2	—	—	Ignition Run Relay
K3	—	—	Starter Solenoid Relay
K4	—	—	Ignition Run/Start Relay
K5	—	—	(NGC) Powertrain Control Module Relay/PCM
K6	—	—	Electric Back Light (EBL) Relay
K7	—	—	—
K8	—	—	—
K9	—	—	Rear Blower Relay
K10	—	—	ASD Relay (Feed for M19 and M21)
K11	—	—	Radiator Fan Relay Low Speed

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you will not be using your vehicle for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to preserve your battery. You may:

- Remove the IOD (Ignition Off-Draw) minifuses from the Totally Integrated Power Module located in the engine compartment.
- Or, disconnect the battery negative cable.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

All the inside bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

LIGHT BULBS — Interior	Bulb Number
Courtesy/Reading Lamps (Incandescent)	578
Courtesy/Reading Lamps (Optional LED)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Glove Box Lamp	194
Cargo Lamp	579
Optional Door Map Pocket/Cupholder	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)

NOTE:

For lighted switches, see your authorized dealer for replacement instructions.

LIGHTS BULBS — Outside	Bulb No.
Low Beam Headlamp	H1
High Beam Headlamp	HB3/9005
Front Turn Signal	PY27W/3757AK
Front Position Lamp	W5W
Front Fog Lamp	PSX24W
Rear Fog Lamp	PS 19W BV
Side Repeater Lamp	WY5W
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Tail/Stop	3157K
Rear Turn Signal	3757A
Rear Tail	3157K
Backup Lamp	3157K
License Lamp	168

BULB REPLACEMENT

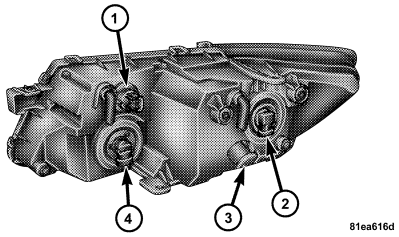
Low Beam/High Beam/Front Turn Signal and Front Position Lamp

1. Open the hood.

NOTE:

It may be necessary to remove the air cleaner filter housing and position the Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) aside to replace certain lamps in the left headlamp housing.

2. Rotate the applicable bulb and connector assembly ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove the assembly from the headlamp housing.



1 — Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb
2 — Low Beam Headlamp Bulb
3 — Front Position Bulb
4 — High Beam Headlamp Bulb

3. Disconnect the bulb from the harness connector and then connect the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

4. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the headlamp housing and rotate it ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

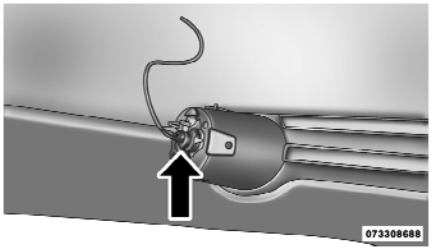
Front Fog Lamp

NOTE:

Turn the steering wheel to the right if replacing the left front fog lamp or to the left if replacing the right front fog lamp to allow for easier access to the front of the wheel well.

1. Remove the fasteners retaining the front lower wheel well access panel and remove the access panel.

2. Remove the electrical connector from the fog lamp housing.



3. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

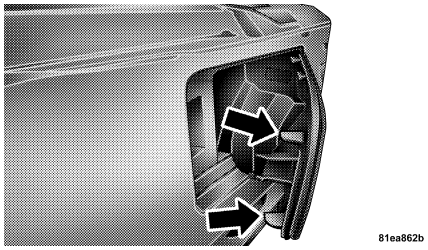
CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with an oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

4. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the fog lamp housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

5. Reinstall the front lower wheel well access panel and fasteners.

Rear Fog Lamp

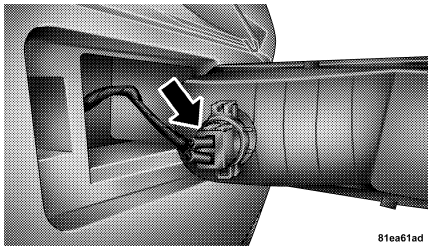
1. Reach behind the bumper above the bumper reinforcement and press the release tabs on the fog lamp housing.



Release Tabs

2. Separate the fog lamp housing from the bumper fascia.

3. Disconnect the electrical harness connector.



Electrical Connector

4. Rotate the bulb and connector assembly ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove it from the fog lamp housing.

5. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the fog lamp housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

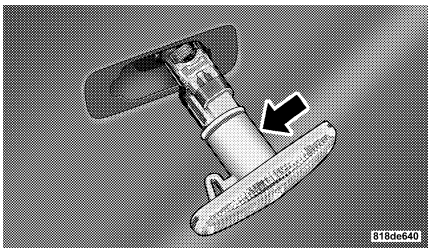
7. Reinstall the fog lamp housing.

Side Repeater Lamp

The side repeater lamps are located in both front fender panels.

1. Push the side repeater lens to left side to release the spring tension and then pull it outward.

2. Disconnect the bulb from the harness connector and then connect the replacement bulb.



Side Repeater Bulb Removal

3. Engage the right hook of the side repeater lamp into the sheet metal (note correct orientation of lettering on lens).

4. Rotate the side repeater lamp in place until the left side engages (you will hear a light click).

Tail/Stop, Rear Turn Signal, Tail and Backup Lamp

The taillamps are a two-piece design. The tail/stop lamps and rear turn signal lamps are located in the rear corner body panels. The tail and backup lamps are located in the liftgate.

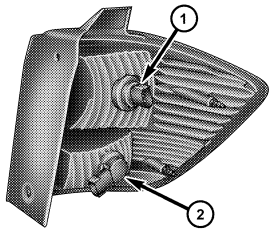
Changing the Tail/Stop Lamp or Rear Turn Signal Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Remove the two fasteners from the inboard side of the taillamp housing.

3. Carefully insert a trim stick (plastic flat-blade tool) between the body panel and the outboard side of the taillamp housing with one hand and grasp the flange on the inboard side of the taillamp housing with the other hand. Use the trim stick and hand pressure together to disengage the taillight housing from the vehicle.

4. Rotate the applicable bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove it from the taillamp housing.



1 — Tail/Stop Lamp Bulb
2 — Rear Turn Signal Lamp Bulb

5. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the taillamp housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

7. Reinstall the taillamp housing and fasteners.

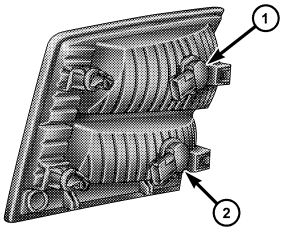
Changing the Tail Lamp or Backup Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Remove the two fasteners retaining the taillamp housing to the liftgate from the inboard face of the liftgate.

3. Carefully insert a trim stick (plastic flat-blade tool) between the taillamp housing and the liftgate. Use the trim stick and hand pressure together to disengage the taillamp housing from the liftgate.

4. Rotate the applicable bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove it from the housing.



1 — Tail Lamp Bulb
2 — Backup Lamp Bulb

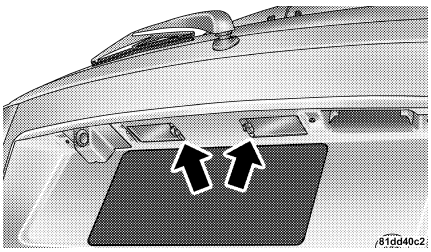
5. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

7. Reinstall the taillamp housing and fasteners.

License Plate Lamp

1. Push the small locking tab sticking out of the end of the lens toward the side of the vehicle and hold it in that position.



License Lamp

2. Insert a small flat-blade tool between the end of the lens with the locking tab and the surrounding housing and then pivot the tool to separate the lens from the housing.

3. Hold the lens with one hand and rotate the bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise with the other hand and then separate the bulb and connector assembly from the lens.

4. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

5. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the lens and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

6. Insert the end of the lens without the locking tab into the housing on the liftgate and then push the opposite end of the lens into the housing, making sure it locks in the housing.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	20.5 Gallons	77.6 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.4L Engine (SAE 5W-20, ACEA C3 or API Certified)	4.5 Quarts	4.26 Liters
2.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, ACEA C3 or API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
2.0L Diesel Engine (Synthetic SAE 5W-30, SAE 0W-40, SAE 5W-40, SAE 10W-40, or SAE 15W-40, ACEA C3)	4.2 Quarts	4.0 Liters
Cooling System *		
2.4L Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	7.9 Quarts	7.5 Liters
2.4L Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	9.8 Quarts	9.3 Liters
2.7L Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	9.8 Quarts	9.3 Liters
2.7L Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	12 Quarts	11.4 Liters
2.0L Diesel Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System (Glysantin G 30-91 Coolant or equivalent)	7.9 Quarts	7.5 Liters
2.0L Diesel Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System (Glysantin G 30-91 Coolant or equivalent)	9.8 Quarts	9.3 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts
Engine Coolant (2.4L and 2.7L Engines)	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
Engine Coolant (2.0L Diesel Engine)	Glysantin G 30-91 or equivalent.
Engine Oil – 2.4L and 2.7L Engines (Non-ACEA Categories)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – 2.4L and 2.7L Engines (ACEA Categories)	For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – 2.0L Diesel Engine (ACEA Categories)	Use only synthetic SAE 5W-30, SAE 0W-40, SAE 5W-40, SAE 10W-40, or SAE 15W-40, engine oil meeting the requirements of ACEA C3 and approved to VW 507.00.
Engine Oil Filter (2.4L and 2.7L Engines)	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Engine Oil Filter (2.0L Diesel Engine)	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs (2.4L Engine)	ZFR5F-11 (Gap .044 in [1.12 mm])
Spark Plugs (2.7L Engine)	RE14PMC5 (Gap .050 in [1.27 mm])
Fuel Selection (2.4L and 2.7L Engines)	91 Octane
Fuel Selection (2.0L Diesel Engine)	50 Cetane or higher (Less than 15 ppm Sulfur).

Chassis

Component	Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts
Automatic Transaxle – Gasoline	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Dual Clutch Automatic Transaxle (MPS6) – Diesel	Castrol BOT-341 or equivalent.
Manual Transaxle – If Equipped	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Brake/Clutch Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3, SAE J1703 or equivalent should be used. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid + 4, MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

8

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 260
  - Maintenance Schedule — 2.4L Gasoline Engine 261
  - Maintenance Schedule — 2.7L Gasoline Engine 272
  - Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine 282

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles, "Oil Change Required" will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On Non-EVIC equipped vehicles, "Change Oil" will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11 200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km). However, an earlier oil change at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) may be required if the vehicle is operated under "Severe Duty Conditions" later in this section.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change and even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or 6 months, whichever comes first.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Oil Change Required" in "Use Factory Settings" of the EVIC section in this manual or under "Odometer/Trip Odometer" in the Instrument Cluster Descriptions section of this manual.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check the tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and transaxle and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Check the manual transaxle fluid level.

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Maintenance Schedule — 2.4L Gasoline Engine

Required Maintenance Intervals
Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Severe Duty Conditions
†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 15,000 miles (24 000 km) or 24 months.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 15,000 miles (24 000 km) or 24 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months if not done at 105,000 miles (168 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Change the manual transaxle fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Change the automatic transaxle fluid & filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 132 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 144 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ **Inspect and replace the PCV valve, if necessary†.**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 156 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 168 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant.
- ❑ Replace the timing belt (2.4L Engine).
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the manual transaxle fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 180 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 192 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Change the automatic transaxle fluid & filter.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

127,500 Miles (204,000 km) or 204 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

135,000 Miles (216,000 km) or 216 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

142,500 Miles (228,000 km) or 228 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 240 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Maintenance Schedule — 2.7L Gasoline Engine

Required Maintenance Intervals
Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Severe Duty Conditions
†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 15,000 miles (24 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 15,000 miles (24 000 km) or 12 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Change the automatic transaxle fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months if not done at 105,000 mile (168 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Inspect and replace the PCV valve, if necessary†.**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Change the automatic transaxle fluid and external filter.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

127,500 Miles (204,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

135,000 Miles (216,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

142,500 Miles (228,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading _____ Date _____

Repair Order # _____ Dealer Code _____

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer _____

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles, "Oil Change Required" will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On Non-EVIC equipped vehicles, "Change Oil" will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been two years since your last oil change and even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil every 10,000 miles (15 000 km) if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 20,000 miles (30 000 km) or two years, whichever comes first.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Oil Change Required/Electronic Vehicle Information Center" or under "Odometer/Trip Odom-

eter" under "Instrument Cluster Description" in Section 4 of this manual.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level and add as required.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check the tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering, and transaxle and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect the brake linings, hoses, and calipers.
- Inspect the CV joints and suspension components.
- Check the coolant level, hoses, and clamps.
- Inspect the accessory drive belt(s).

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals
Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

10,000 Miles (15,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

20,000 Miles (30,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

30,000 Miles (45,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

40,000 Miles (60,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

50,000 Miles (75,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change manual transaxle fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (90,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transaxle fluid and external filter.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

70,000 Miles (105,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

80,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

90,000 Miles (135,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

100,000 Miles (150,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change manual transaxle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Replace timing belt and timing belt tensioner.
- ❑ Flush and replace engine coolant.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

110,000 Miles (165,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

120,000 Miles (180,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transaxle fluid and external filter.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

130,000 Miles (195,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

140,000 Miles (210,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace as necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

150,000 Miles (225,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.†
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter.
- ❑ Change manual transaxle fluid.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

† Performing the engine oil change indicator system reset procedure described under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" or under "Odometer/Trip Odometer" in Section 3 of this manual allows for a 10,000 mile (15 000 km) service interval for engine oil and filter changes. The oil change indicator system allows for up to a 20,000 mile (30 000 km) service interval for engine oil and filter changes when your vehicle is serviced by your authorized dealer.

9

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

- IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 296
  - ARGENTINA 296
  - AUSTRALIA 296
  - AUSTRIA 296
  - BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN 296
  - BELGIUM 296
  - BOLIVIA 296
  - BRAZIL 296
  - BULGARIA 297
  - CHILE 297
  - CHINA 297
  - COLOMBIA 297
  - COSTA RICA 297
  - CROATIA 297
  - CZECH REPUBLIC 297
  - DENMARK 297

- **DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 297**
- **ECUADOR 298**
- **EL SALVADOR 298**
- **ESTONIA 298**
- **FINLAND 298**
- **FRANCE 298**
- **GERMANY 298**
- **GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG 298**
- **GREECE 298**
- **GUATEMALA 298**
- **HONDURAS 299**
- **HUNGARY 299**
- **IRELAND 299**
- **ITALY 299**
- **LATVIA 299**
- **LITHUANIA 299**
- **NETHERLANDS 299**
- **NEW ZEALAND 299**
- **NORWAY 299**
- **PANAMA 299**
- **PARAGUAY 299**
- **PERU 300**

• POLAND 300
• PORTUGAL 300
• PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS 300
• ROMANIA 300
• RUSSIA 300
• SLOVENIA 300
• SPAIN 300
• SWEDEN 300
• SWITZERLAND 301
• TAIWAN 301
• TURKEY 301
• UKRAINE 301
• UNITED KINGDOM 301
• URUGUAY 301
• VENEZUELA 301

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem quickly.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A
Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435
C1107CII
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Tel.: +54-11-4891 7900
Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

Chrysler
Australia/Pacific Pty. Ltd.
ACN 004 411 410
Chrysler Vehicle Division
P.O. Box 4214 Mulgrave 3170
Ph. (03) 9566–9266

AUSTRIA

Chrysler Austria Gesellschaft m.b.H.
Felmayergasse 2
A-1210 Wien
Tel: +43-1-5465 15131
Fax: +43-1-5465 15132

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Company
Warrens, St. Michael
Barbados, West Indies
Tel.: 246–417–8000
Fax: 246–425–2888

BELGIUM

Chrysler Belgium Luxembourg NV
Tollaan 68
B-1200 Brussel
Tel.: 0800-94634 (free phone number)
Fax:+32 (0)2 717 3301

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.
Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto
Santa Cruz, Bolivia
Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100
Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

Chrysler do Brasil
Av. Alfred Jurzykowski, 562
09680-900 São Bernardo do Campo-S.P
Tel: 55 11 4173 6611
Fax: 55 11 4173 9200

BULGARIA
BALKAN STAR
Resbarska Str. 5
1510 Sofia
Tel.: 359 2 91988
Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

CHILE
Comercial Chrysler S.A.
Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura
Santiago, Chile
Tel.: (56-2) 620 7600
Fax: (56-2) 730 6201

CHINA
Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited
16F,Gemdale Plaza Tower A
No.91 Jian Guo Road
Chaoyang District
Beijing 100022, P.R. China
Chrysler Brand Tel: 400-650-1195
Dodge Brand Tel: 400-650-0118

COLOMBIA
Chrysler Colombia S.A.
Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25
Bogotá Colombia
Tel: 57 1 4236700
Fax: 57 (1) 410 5667

COSTA RICA
AutoStar
La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional
San José, Costa Rica
Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000
Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

CROATIA
EUROLINE d.o.o.
Kovinska 5
10 000 Zagreb
Tel.: 385 1 3441 111
Fax: 385 1 3441 113

CZECH REPUBLIC
Chrysler Czech Republic s.r.o
Daimlerova 2296/2
149 45 Praha 4 - Chodov
Czech Republic
Tel: +420 (0)2 71077 111
Tel: +420 (0)2 25101 111
Fax: +420 (0)2 71077 507

DENMARK
Chrysler Danmark ApS
Frederikskaj 4
DK- 1790 København V.
Tel: +45 (0)35 256 830
Fax: +45 (0)35 256 832

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Reid y Compañia
John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega
Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
Tel.: (809) 562–7211
Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR
Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador
Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5
Guayaquil, Ecuador
Tel.: (593) 4 225 7935
Fax: (593) 4 224 7787

EL SALVADOR
Grupo Q del Salvador
Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,
San Salvador, El Salvador
Tel.: (503) 22730988
Fax: (503) 278 5731

ESTONIA
Silberauto AS
Järvevana tee 11
11314 Tallinn
Tel.: 06 266 098
Tel.: 06 266 050
Fax: 06 266 066

FINLAND
Chrysler FinlandOy
Ristipellontie 5
00390 HELSINKI
Tel: 020 54771
Fax: 020 5477 485

FRANCE
Chrysler France
Parc de Rocquencourt
BP100
F-78153 Le Chesnay Cedex
Tel: +33 1 39 23 56 00
Fax: +33 1 39 23 57 92

GERMANY
Chrysler Deutschland GmbH
Englische Straße 30
D-10587 Berlin
Telefon +49 (0)30 2690-0
Telefax +49 (0)30 2690 3999

GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG
TNT MAILFAST
C/O Chrysler Belgium/Luxembourg
BRU/BRU/37850
Antwoord Nummer 193032
1930 Zaventem
Belgium
Tel.: 0800 6661
Fax: 32 02 717 33

GREECE
Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas
240-242 Kifisias Avenue
15231 Halandri Athens, Greece
Tel.: +30 210 6700800
Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA
Grupo Q del Guatemala
Edificio Grupo Q, calle Mariscal Cruz 9-04, Zona 4,
Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala
Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS
Grupo Q de Honduras
Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,
Tegucigalpa, Honduras
Tel.: (504) 235-9220
Fax: (504) 232-6564

HUNGARY
Chrysler Automotive Hungaria Kft
H-1133 Budapest
Kárpát u 21
Tel.:+36-1-887-7000
Fax: +36-1-887-7098

IRELAND
C.J. IRELAND CONCESSIONAIRES LIMITED
Clonlara Avenue
Baldonnell Business Park
Baldonnell Dublin 22.
Ireland
Tel.: 1890 946866

ITALY
Chrysler Italia S.r.l.
Via Giulio Vincenzo Bona, 110
00156 Roma
Tel: 06 41442812
Fax: 06 418823114
E-mail: talkto@chrysler.com

LATVIA
TC MOTORS LTD.
40 Krasta Str.
LV-1003 Riga
Tel.: 07 812 312
FAX: 07 812 313

LITHUANIA
Silberauto AS
Laisves av. 125 A
LT — 2022 VILNIUS
Tel.: 02 301037
Fax: 02 301036

NETHERLANDS
Chrysler Nederland B.V.
Postbus 2088
NL-3500 GB Utrecht
Tel:+31 (0)30 247 19 11
Fax: +31 (0)30 247 16 00

NEW ZEALAND
Chrysler New Zealand
Private Bag 14907
Panmure New Zealand
Tel: 09573 7800
Fax: 09573 7808

NORWAY
Chrysler Norge A/S
Solheimveien 7
N-1471 Lørenskog
Tel : +47 67 92 60 00
Fax : +47 67 90 53 10

PANAMA
Grupo Q de Panamá
Calle 50 Final, Edificio 68, San Francisco,
Panamá, Panamá
Tel.: (507) 303-1100
Fax: (507) 303-0980

PARAGUAY
Cencar S.A.
Avda Mariscal Lopez No. 5700
Asuncion, Paraguay
Tel.: 59521515911
Fax: 59521515924

PERU
Divemotor S.A.
Calle Alejandro Bussalleu 151, Urb. Sta. Catalina - La Victoria
Lima, Peru
Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000
Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND
Chrysler Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Gotlieba Daimlera 1
02-480 Warszawa
Tel:+ 801 330 300

PORTUGAL
Chrysler Portugal S.A.
Qta. da Fonte – Edif. Dª Amélia
Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1ªA
2770-229 Paço de Arcos
Portugal
Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00
Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS
Chrysler International Services, S.A.
P.O. Box 191857
San Juan 009191857
Tel.: 7877825757
Fax: 7877823345

ROMANIA
S.C. Auto Rom S.R.L.
Bucuresti
Bd. Expozitiei nr. 2
RO-78334
Tel.: 01 2240020 25
Fax: 01 2241638

RUSSIA
Chrysler RUS SAO
39A Leningradsky prospect
125167 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 745-2600
Fax: +7 495 745-2601

SLOVENIA
Chrysler/Jeep Import d.d.
Leskoskova 2
1122 Ljubljana
Tel.: 01 5843 138
Fax: 01 5843 222

SPAIN
Chrysler España S.L.
Dpto. De Atención al Cliente Chrysler, Jeep y Dodge
Apdo. De Correos 24
19200 Azuqueca de Henares (Guadalajara)
Tel.: 902 888 782
Fax: 913 496 529

SWEDEN
Chrysler Sverige
Bronsyxegatan 14,
Box 50530
S-202 50 Malmö
Tel:+46 (0)8 752 9858
Fax: +46 (0)8 752 6483

SWITZERLAND
Chrysler Switzerland GmbH
Bernstrasse 55
CH-8952 Schlieren
Tel:
• German : 0800 80 29 20
• French : 0800 80 29 21
• Italian : 0800 80 29 22
Telefax +41 (0) 44 755 64 00

TAIWAN
Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.
13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza
1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3
Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.
Tel.: 080081581
Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY
Chrysler Jeep Tic. A.S.
TEM Otoyolu , Hadimkoy Cikisi
34900 Buyukcekmece - Istanbul
Tel : + 90 - 212 - 867 40 00
Fax : + 90 - 212 - 867 44 63

UKRAINE
JSC AutoCapital
Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15
01004 Kyiv
Tel.: +38 044 206 8888
Fax: +38 044 206 8889

UNITED KINGDOM
Chrysler UK Ltd.
Tongwell
Milton Keynes MK15 8BA
Tel.: 01908 301090
Fax: 01908 301203

URUGUAY
Malunix. S.A.
Miguelete 2276
Montevideo, Uruguay
Tel: (598-2) 401 7818
Fax: (598-2) 402 2666

VENEZUELA
Chrysler de Venezuela LLC
Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte
Valencia, Estado Caraboro
Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400
Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538
Fax: (58) 241-6132602
(58) 241-6132438
PO BOX: 1960
Services And Parts
Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste
C.C LD Center Local B-2
Valencia, Estado Carabobo
Telf: (58) 241-6132757
(58) 241-6132773
Fax: (58) 241-6132743

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80f40712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80f40753

10

INDEX

About Your Brakes 173,175
ABS
(Anti-Lock Brake System) 127,175,176
Adding Engine Coolant
(Antifreeze) 238,239
Adding Fuel 196
Adding Washer Fluid 235
Additives, Fuel 193
Air Cleaner, Engine
(Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 231
Air Conditioner Maintenance 232
Air Conditioning 147
Air Conditioning Controls 147
Air Conditioning Filter 155,233
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 156
Air Conditioning, Rear Zone 153
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 232,233
Air Conditioning System 147,150,232
Air Pressure, Tires 126,183
Airbag 32,38
Airbag Deployment 38
Airbag Light 33,37,40,52,129
Airbag Maintenance 39
Airbag, Side 34,36,37,38
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) . . . 34,36,38
Alarm (Security Alarm) 15,123
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 15
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 7
Antifreeze
(Engine Coolant) 237,238,239,256
Disposal 239
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . 175,176
Anti-Lock Warning Light 127,176,177
Anti-Theft Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) . . 15
Anti-Theft System 123
Appearance Care 243
Arming Theft System (Security Alarm) . . 15
Assist, Hill Start 180
Audio Systems (Radio) 140
Auto Down Power Windows 23
Auto Unlock, Doors 20
Automatic Dimming Mirror 59
Automatic Door Locks 19,20
Automatic Oil Change Indicator . . . 124,135
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . 150
Automatic Transaxle 166,241
Adding Fluid 242,258
Filter 242
Fluid and Filter Changes 242
Fluid Level Check 242
Interlock System 167
Reset Mode 169
Selection Of Lubricant 258
Shifting 166
Special Additives 243
Autostick 170
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet
(Power Outlet) 104
Auxiliary Power Outlet 104

Back-Up Lights 253
Battery 231
Charging System Light 125
Emergency Starting 217
Gas Caution 232
Jump Starting 217
Keyless Transmitter Replacement
(RKE) 17
Location 231
Belts, Seat 26,52
Body Mechanism Lubrication 234
Booster Seat 43
Brake Assist System 177
Brake Assist Warning Light 128
Brake Control System, Electronic 176
Brake Fluid 258
Brake, Parking 173
Brake System 175,240
Anti-Lock (ABS) 175,176
Fluid Check 241,258

Master Cylinder 241
Parking 173
Warning Light 128
Brakes 175,240
Brake/Transaxle Interlock 167
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle 50
Brightness, Interior Lights 95
Bulb Replacement 250,251
Bulbs, Light 52,250

Calibration, Compass 133,137
Camera, Rear 100
Capacities, Fluid 256
Caps, Filler
Fuel 196
Oil (Engine) 225,226,227,230,231
Power Steering 173
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 239
Car Washes 243
Carbon Monoxide Warning 51
Cargo Area Cover 111
Cargo Area Features 110
Cargo Compartment 110
Light 95,110
Luggage Carrier 114
Cargo Light 95
Cargo Load Floor 110
Cargo Management System 110
Rollaway Tonneau Cover 111
Tri-Fold Load Floor 110
Cargo Tie-Downs 111
Cargo (Vehicle Loading) 110,197
CD (Compact Disc) Player 140
Cellular Phone 61,140,141,147
Certification Label 197
Chains, Tire 186
Changing A Flat Tire 212
Charging System Light 125
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 50
Checks, Safety 50
Child Booster Seat 43
Child Restraint 41,43,44,48,49
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 46,48
Child Safety Locks 21
Clean Air Gasoline 193
Cleaning
Wheels 244
Windshield Wiper Blades 234
Climate Control 147
Clock 141
Coin Holder 107
Cold Weather Operation 163
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 146
Compact Spare Tire 184
Compass 130,133,137
Compass Calibration 133,137
Compass Variance 131,137
Computer, Trip/Travel 135
Connector
UCI 143
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) . . 143
Conserving Fuel 135
Console, Floor 107
Console, Overhead 101
Cool Down, Turbo 164
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) . . 239
Cooling System 237
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 238,239
Coolant Capacity 256
Coolant Level 237,239
Diesel Engine 237
Disposal of Used Coolant 239
Drain, Flush, and Refill 237
Inspection 239
Points to Remember 240
Pressure Cap 239
Radiator Cap 239
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 237,238,256,257

Temperature Gauge 122
Corrosion Protection 243
Cruise Control (Speed Control) 98
Cruise Light 126
Cupholders 105,246
Customer Assistance 296
Customer Programmable Features 139

Defroster, Rear Window 113
Defroster, Windshield 52,148,149,152
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers 97
Diagnostic System, Onboard 228
Diesel Fuel 196,257
Diesel Fuel Requirements 196
Digital Video Disc (DVD) Player 140
Dimmer Control 95
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 94
Dipsticks
Automatic Transaxle 242
Oil (Engine) 229
Power Steering 173
Disabled Vehicle Towing 221
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 239
Engine Oil 231
Door Locks 18
Door Locks, Automatic 19
Downshifting 166
Driving
On Slippery Surfaces 171
Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 171
DVD Player
(Video Entertainment System™) 143

E-85 Fuel 194
Electric Remote Mirrors 60
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary
(Power Outlet) 104
Electrical Power Outlets 104
Electronic Brake Control System 176
Anti-Lock Brake System 175
Brake Assist System 177
Electronic Roll Mitigation 178
Electronic Stability Program 178
Traction Control System 178
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 178
Electronic Speed Control
(Cruise Control) 98
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) . . 128,178
Electronic Throttle Control Warning
Light 125
Electronic Vehicle Information Center
(EVIC) 100,133
Emergency, In Case of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck 219
Hazard Warning Flasher 211
Jacking 212
Jump Starting 217
Overheating 211
Towing 221
Engine 50,225,226,227
Air Cleaner 231
Break-In Recommendations 50
Checking Oil Level 229
Compartment 225
Coolant (Antifreeze) 237,257
Cooling 237
Exhaust Gas Caution 25,51
Fails to Start 163
Flooded, Starting 163
Fuel Requirements 192
Jump Starting 217
Oil 229,256,257
Oil Change Interval 124,135,230
Oil Filler Cap 225,226,227,230,231
Oil Filter 231
Oil Filter Disposal 231
Oil Selection 230,256

Oil Synthetic 231
Operation 50
Overheating 211
Starting 162
Temperature Gauge 122
Engine Oil Viscosity 230,231
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . 38
Entry System, Illuminated 15
Ethanol 193
Exhaust Gas Caution 25,51,236
Exhaust System 51,236
Express Down Windows 17
Exterior Folding Mirrors 60
Exterior Light Service 251
Exterior Lights 52,251

Fabric Care 245
Filters
Air Cleaner 231
Air Conditioning 155,233
Automatic Transaxle 242
Engine Oil 231,257
Engine Oil Disposal 231
Flashers
Hazard Warning 211
Turn Signal 52,94,123
Flash-To-Pass 94
Flexible Fuel Vehicles
Cruising Range 195
Engine Oil 195
Fuel Requirements 194,195
Maintenance 196
Replacement Parts 196
Starting 195
Flooded Engine Starting 163
Floor Console 107
Fluid, Brake 258
Fluid Capacities 256
Fluid Leaks 52
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transaxle 242
Brake 241,258
Cooling System 237
Engine Oil 229
Manual Transaxle 243
Power Steering 173,258
Fluids 257
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . 257
Fog Light Service 252
Fog Lights 92,94,123,252
Fog Lights, Rear 130,252
Folding Front Passenger Seat 83
Folding Rear Seat 90,86
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 219
Fuel 192,196
Adding 196
Additives 193
Conserving 135
Diesel 196,257
Ethanol 193
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 196
Gasoline 192
Gauge 122
Octane Rating 192,257
Requirements 192
Saver Mode 135
Specifications 257
Tank Capacity 256
Fuel, Flexible . . . *See Flexible Fuel Vehicles*
Fueling 196
Fuses 246

Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 196,228
Gas Gauge (Fuel Gauge) 122
Gasoline, Clean Air 193
Gasoline (Fuel) 192
Conserving 135

Gauges
Coolant Temperature 122
Fuel 122
Odometer 124
Speedometer 123
Tachometer 123
Gear Ranges 168
Gearshift 168
General Information 14,18,170,192
General Maintenance 228
Glass Cleaning 245
Glow Plug Light 130
Gross Axle Weight Rating 198,199
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 198
GVWR 198

Hands-Free Phone
(uconnect®) 61,140,141
Hard Drive (HDD) 140
Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or
Shallow Standing Water 171
Hazard Warning Flasher 211
Head Restraints 84
Headlight Washers 98
Headlights 92
Bulb Replacement 251
Cleaning 245
Delay 93
High Beam 251
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch . . 94
Leveling 93
Lights On Reminder 93
Passing 94
Switch 92
Time Delay 93
Washers 98
Heated Mirrors 61
Heated Seats 85
Heater 147
High Beam Indicator 123
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)
Switch 94
Hill Start Assist 180
Holder, Coin 107
Holder, Cup 105
Hood Release 91

Ignition 13
Key 12,13
Ignition Key Removal 13
Illuminated Entry 15
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 13
Indicator, Traction Control 127
Infant Restraint 41,42
Inflation Pressure Tires 126
Information Center, Vehicle 133
Inside Rearview Mirror 59
Instrument Cluster 121,122
Instrument Panel and Controls 120
Instrument Panel Cover 245
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 246
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 246
Interior Appearance Care 245
Interior Lighting 92
Interior Lights 95
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 97
Introduction 4

Jack Location 212
Jack Operation 212,215
Jacking Instructions 215
Jump Starting 217

Key, Programming 14
Key, Replacement 14
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 13

Key-In Reminder 13
Keyless Entry System 16
Keys 12
Knee Bolster 32,33

Lane Change and Turn Signals 94
Lap/Shoulder Belts 26
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren) 46,48
Latch Plate 27
Latches 52
  Hood 91
Lead Free Gasoline 192
Leaks, Fluid 52
Leveling, Headlight 93
Life of Tires 185
Liftgate 24
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 112
Light Bulbs 52,250
Light Replacement 251
Lights 52,92,251
  Airbag 33,37,40,52,129
  Anti-Lock 177
  Anti-Lock Warning 127
  Back-Up 253
  Battery Saver 95
  Brake Assist Warning 128,180
  Brake Warning 128
  Bulb Replacement 251
  Cargo 95
  Cruise 126
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 92,94
  Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator 128,179,180
  Electronic Throttle Control Warning . . 125
  Exterior 52
  Fog 94,123,252
  Hazard Warning Flasher 211
  Headlight Leveling 93
  Headlight Switch 92
  Headlights 92,251
  Headlights On Reminder 93
  High Beam 94,123,251
  High Beam Indicator 123
  High Beam/Low Beam Select 94
  Illuminated Entry 15
  Instrument Cluster 92,122
  Intensity Control 95
  Interior 95
  License 255
  Lights On Reminder 93
  Low Fuel 122,123
  Low Tire 126
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 127
  Oil Pressure 125
  Park 92,251
  Passing 94
  Rear Fog 130,252
  Rear Servicing 251,253
  Rear Tail 253
  Seat Belt Reminder 123
  Service 250,251
  Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 127
  Side Marker 251
  Side Repeater 253
  Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 126,187
  Traction Control 127,179,180
  Turn Signal 52,92,94,123,251,253
  Vanity Mirror 61
  Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) 122
Load Floor, Cargo 110
Loading Vehicle 197,198
  Capacities 198
Locks 18
  Auto Unlock 20
  Automatic Door 19

Child Protection 21
Door 18
Power Door 19
Low Tire Pressure System 187
Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) 46,48
Lubrication, Body 234
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 114
Lumbar Support 82

Maintenance Free Battery 231
Maintenance, General 228
Maintenance Procedures 228
Maintenance Schedule . . . 260,261,272,282
Maintenance, Sunroof 103
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 127
Manual Transaxle 162,165,243
Downshifting 166
Fluid Level Check 243
Frequency of Fluid Change 243
Lubricant Selection 243
Marker Lights, Side 251
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 241
Methanol 193
Methanol Fuel 193
Mini-Trip Computer 130,135
Mirrors 59,102
Automatic Dimming 59
Electric Powered 60
Electric Remote 60
Exterior Folding 60
Heated 61
Outside 59
Rearview 59
Vanity 61
Mode
Fuel Saver 135
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 7
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 187
Mopar Parts 228
MP3 Player 140
Multi-Function Control Lever 92

Navigation Radio (uconnect® gps) 140
Navigation System (uconnect® gps) 100,140
New Vehicle Break-In Period 50

Occupant Restraints 25,36,38
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 34,36,38
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . . 192,257
Odometer
Trip 126,129
Oil Change Indicator 124,135
Oil Change Indicator, Reset 124,135
Oil, Engine 229,257
Capacity 256
Change Interval 124,135,230
Checking 229
Dipstick 229
Disposal 231
Filter 231,257
Filter Disposal 231
Identification Logo 230
Materials Added to 231
Recommendation 230,256
Synthetic 231
Viscosity 230,231,256
Oil Filter, Change 231
Oil Filter, Selection 231
Onboard Diagnostic System 228
Operating Precautions 228
Outside Rearview Mirrors 59
Overdrive 123,169
Overhead Console 101
Overheating, Engine 122,211

Paint Care 243
Parking Brake 173
Passenger Seat Back Tilt
(Easy Entry System) 89
Passing Light 94
Personal Settings 139
Pets 50
Phone, Cellular 61,140,141
Phone, Hands-Free
(uconnect®) 61,140,141
Port
  Universal Serial Bus (USB) 140
  USB 140
Power
  Brakes 175
  Door Locks 19
  Mirrors 60
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . . 104
  Seats 84
  Steering 172,173
  Sunroof 102
  Windows 22
  Windows, Express Down 17
Power Steering Fluid 258
Power Transfer Unit 258
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 32
Preparation for Jacking 212
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 30
Programmable Electronic Features 139
Programming Transmitters
(Remote Keyless Entry) 16

Radial Ply Tires 184
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) . . 239
Radio, Navigation (uconnect® gps) . . . 140
Radio Operation 141,147
Radio Remote Controls 146
Radio (Sound Systems) 140
Rear Air Conditioning 153
Rear Camera 100
Rear Cupholder 105
Rear Fog Lights 130
Rear Liftgate 24
Rear Seat, Folding 86,90
Rear Window Defroster 113
Rear Window Features 112
Rear Wiper/Washer 112
Rearview Mirrors 59
Reclining Front Seats 82
Reclining Rear Seats 88,90
Recreational Towing 207
Refrigerant 233
Release, Hood 91
Reminder, Lights On 93
Reminder, Seat Belt 32
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 16
Remote Sound System (Radio)
Controls 146
Repeater Lights, Side 253
Replacement Bulbs 250
Replacement Keys 14
Replacement Parts 228
Replacement Tires 185
Resetting Oil Change Indicator . . . 124,135
Restraint, Head 84
Restraints, Child 41
Restraints, Occupant 25
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 111
Reverse Lights 253
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 219
Roof Rack (Luggage Rack) 114
Rotation, Tires 186

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 52
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 52
Safety, Exhaust Gas 25,51
Safety Tips 50
Schedule, Maintenance . . 260,261,272,282

Seat Belt Maintenance 246
Seat Belt Reminder 32
Seat Belts 25,26,52
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 29
And Pregnant Women 32
Child Restraint 41,42,44,49
Front Seat 26,27
Inspection 52
Operating Instructions 27
Pretensioners 30
Rear Seat 26
Reminder 123
Untwisting Procedure 29
Seats 81
Adjustment 81
Child Booster 43
Easy Entry 89
Heated 85
Height Adjustment 83,84
Lumbar Support 82
Power 84
Rear Folding 86,90
Reclining 82
Reclining Rear 88,90
Seatback Release 83,86,90
Tilting 84
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 15,123
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 237,238,257
Selection of Oil 230
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 13
Sentry Key Programming 14
Sentry Key Replacement 14
Service Assistance 296
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) 127
Setting the Clock 141
Settings, Personal 139
Shifting
Automatic Transaxle 166
Shoulder Belt Upper Anchorage 29
Shoulder Belts 26
Side Airbag 37
Side Repeater Lights 253
Side View Mirror Adjustment 59
Side Window Demisters (Defrosters) . . . 155
Signals, Turn 52,94,123,253
Slippery Surfaces, Driving On 171
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 186
Sound Systems (Radio) 140
Sound Systems . . . . . *Refer to the Sound Systems Booklet*
Spare Tire 184,212
Spark Plugs 257
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 257
Oil 230,257
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 98
Speedometer 123
Starting 162
Automatic Transmission 162
Cold Weather 163
Emergency (Jump Starting) 217
Engine Fails to Start 163
Manual Transmission 162
Starting and Operating 162
Starting Procedures 162
Starting Procedures (Diesel Engines) . . 164
Steering
Column Lock 98
Power 172,173
Tilt Column 98
Wheel, Tilt 98
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 146
Storage 106,250
Storage, Vehicle 155
Stuck, Freeing 219
Sun Roof 102
Sun Visor Extension 61

Sunglasses Storage 102
Sunroof Maintenance 103
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 32
Sway Control, Trailer 182
Synthetic Engine Oil 231
System, Navigation (uconnect® gps) . . 140

Tachometer 123
Taillights 253
Telescoping Steering Column 98
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) . . 150
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant . . 122
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 46
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 15
Theft System (Security Alarm) 15
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 111
Tilt Steering Column 98
Time Delay, Headlight 93
Tip Start 12
Tires 52,182
  Aging (Life of Tires) 185
  Air Pressure 182
  Chains 186
  Changing 212
  Compact Spare 184
  General Information 182
  High Speed 183
  Inflation Pressures 183
  Jacking 212
  Life of Tires 185
  Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . 187
  Radial 184
  Replacement 185
  Rotation 186
  Safety 182
  Spare Tire 212
  Spinning 185
  Trailer Towing 203
  Tread Wear Indicators 185
To Open Hood 91
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 201
Towing 198
  Disabled Vehicle 221
  Guide 201
  Recreational 207
  Weight 201
Towing Eyes 220
Traction 171
Traction Control 127,178
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 182
Trailer Towing 198
  Cooling System Tips 206
  Hitches 206
  Minimum Requirements 202
  Tips 205
  Trailer and Tongue Weight 201
  Wiring 203
Trailer Towing Guide 201
Trailer Weight 201
Transaxle
  Additives 243
  Automatic 166,241
  Autostick 170
  Filter 242
  Maintenance 241
  Manual 162,165,243
  Operation 166
  Overdrive 169
  Selection of Lubricant 243,258
Transmission . . . . . *See Transaxle*
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) 17
Transmitter Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) 16
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 16
Transporting Pets 50
Tread Wear Indicators 185
Trip Computer 130

Trip Odometer 124
Trip Odometer Reset Button 126,129
Turbo Cool Down 164
Turn Signals 92,94,123,253

UCI Connector 143
uconnect® (Hands-Free Phone) 61,140
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector 143
Universal Serial Bus (USB) Port 140
Unleaded Gasoline 192
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 29
Upholstery Care 245
USB Port 140

Vanity Mirrors 61
Variance, Compass 131,137
Vehicle Certification Label 197
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 7
Vehicle Loading 197,198
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 7
Vehicle Storage 155,250
Vehicle Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . 15
Video Entertainment System™ (Rear Seat Video System) 143
Viscosity, Engine Oil 230,231
Voice Recognition System (VR) 79

Warning Flasher, Hazard 211
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description) 122
Warnings and Cautions 7
Washer, Adding Fluid 235
Washers, Headlight 98
Washers, Windshield 96,97,235
Washing Vehicle 243
Water
  Driving Through 171
Wheel and Wheel Trim 244
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 244
Wheel Nut Torque 217
Wind Buffeting 24,103
Window Fogging 155
Windows 22
  Power 22
Windows, Express Down 17
Windshield Defroster 52
Windshield Washers 96,97
  Fluid 235
Windshield Wiper Blades 234
Windshield Wipers 96
Wiper Blade Replacement 234
Wiper, Delay 97
Wiper, Rear 112
Wipers, Intermittent 97
Wrecker Towing 221